



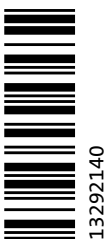
8400

E84AVBDxxxxx...

Inverter Drives 8400 BaseLine D_____

Reference manual

EN



Overview of technical documentation for Inverter Drives 8400

Project planning, selection & ordering

- ☐ Hardware manual 8400 BaseLine C/D
- ☒ Catalogue

Mounting & wiring

- ☒ MA 8400 BaseLine D
- ☒ MA for the accessories

Parameterisation

- ☐ SW 8400 BaseLine D

Drive commissioning

- ☐ SW 8400 BaseLine D
 - Chapter "Commissioning"
 - Chapter "Diagnostics & error management"
- ☐ Remote maintenance manual

Networking

- ☐ KHB for the communication medium used
- ☒ MA for the accessories

Legend:

- ☒ Printed documentation
- ☐ Online documentation (PDF/Engineer online help)

Abbreviations used:

- BA Operating Instructions
- KHB Communication manual
- MA Mounting instructions
- SW Software/reference manual

← This documentation

← This documentation

Contents

1	About this documentation	8
1.1	Document history	8
1.2	Conventions used	9
1.3	Terminology used	10
1.4	Definition of the notes used	12
2	Introduction: Parameterising the controller	13
2.1	General notes on parameters	14
2.2	Handling the memory module	15
2.3	Internal Keypad	18
2.3.1	Display elements and control panel	18
2.3.2	LED status display	19
2.3.3	Display messages	20
2.3.4	Menu structure	22
2.3.5	User menu	23
2.3.6	Quick saving of all parameters at the push of a button	24
2.3.7	Password protection	24
3	Commissioning	26
3.1	Safety instructions with regard to commissioning	26
3.2	Preparing the 8400 BaseLine for commissioning	27
3.3	Commissioning with integrated keypad	28
3.3.1	Load Lenze setting	28
3.3.2	Parameterise drive/application	29
3.3.3	Save parameter settings safe against mains failure	30
3.3.4	Enable controller and select speed	31
3.4	Commissioning with the »Engineer«	32
3.4.1	Preconditions for commissioning with the »Engineer«	32
3.4.2	Creating an »Engineer« project & going online	33
3.4.3	Parameterise drive/application	34
3.4.4	Save parameter settings safe against mains failure	38
3.4.5	Enable controller and select speed	38
3.5	PC manual control	40
3.5.1	Activating PC manual control	40
3.5.2	Speed control	43
4	Device control (DCTRL)	45
4.1	Device commands	47
4.1.1	Load Lenze setting	49
4.1.2	Loading parameter settings	49
4.1.3	Save parameter settings	50
4.1.4	Import EPM data	50
4.1.5	Enable/Inhibit controller	51
4.1.6	Activate/Deactivate quick stop	51
4.1.7	Reset error	52
4.1.8	Delete logbook	52
4.1.9	Identify motor parameters	53
4.2	Device states	54
4.2.1	Init	56
4.2.2	MotorIdent	57
4.2.3	SafeTorqueOff	57
4.2.4	ReadyToSwitchON	58
4.2.5	SwitchedON	59
4.2.6	OperationEnabled	60

Contents

4.2.7	Trouble	61
4.2.8	Fault	62
4.3	"Inhibit at power-on" auto-start option	63
5	Motor control (MCTRL)	65
5.1	Motor selection/Motor data	66
5.1.1	Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer«	69
5.1.2	Automatic motor data identification	71
5.2	Selecting the control mode	74
5.2.1	Selection help	76
5.3	Defining current and speed limits	77
5.4	V/f characteristic control (VFCplus)	79
5.4.1	Parameterisation dialog/signal flow	79
5.4.2	Basic settings	81
5.4.2.1	Defining the V/f characteristic shape	81
5.4.2.2	Defining current limits (I _{max} controller)	82
5.4.3	Optimise control behaviour	83
5.4.3.1	Adapting the V/f base frequency	84
5.4.3.2	Adapting the V _{min} boost	85
5.4.3.3	Optimising the I _{max} controller	86
5.4.3.4	Torque limitation	86
5.4.4	Remedies for undesired drive behaviour	87
5.5	Sensorless vector control (SLVC)	88
5.5.1	Parameterisation dialog	89
5.5.2	Speed control with torque limitation	89
5.5.3	Basic settings	91
5.5.4	Optimise control behaviour	91
5.5.4.1	Optimising the starting performance after a controller enable	91
5.5.5	Remedies for undesired drive behaviour	92
5.6	Parameterisable additional functions	93
5.6.1	Selection of switching frequency	93
5.6.2	Flying restart function	95
5.6.3	DC-injection braking	97
5.6.3.1	Manual DC-injection braking (DCB)	98
5.6.3.2	Automatic DC-injection braking (Auto-DCB)	98
5.6.4	Slip compensation	100
5.6.5	Oscillation damping	101
5.7	Braking operation/braking energy management	102
5.7.1	Setting the voltage source for braking operation	103
5.7.2	Avoiding thermal overload of the brake resistor	103
5.8	Monitoring	104
5.8.1	Device overload monitoring (I _{xt})	104
5.8.2	Motor load monitoring (I _{2xt})	105
5.8.3	Brake resistor monitoring (I _{2xt})	107
5.8.4	Mains phase failure monitoring	108
6	I/O terminals	109
6.1	Digital terminals	110
6.2	Analog terminals	112
6.2.1	Parameterising analog input	113
6.3	User-defined terminal assignment	115
6.3.1	Source-destination principle	116
6.3.2	Changing the terminal assignment with the »Engineer«	117
6.3.3	Changing the terminal assignment via configuration parameters	118
6.4	Electrical data	120

Contents

7	Drive application	122
7.1	Parameterisation dialog	123
7.1.1	Signal flow	125
	7.1.1.1 Selection of the main speed setpoint	127
	7.1.1.2 Motor potentiometer function	127
	7.1.1.3 Process controller	127
7.2	Interface description	128
7.3	Setting parameters (short overview)	133
7.4	Pre-assignment of the drive application	134
7.4.1	Input connections	134
7.4.2	Output connections	135
7.4.3	Internal signal flow for control via terminals	136
7.5	Terminal assignment of the control modes	137
7.5.1	Terminals 0	138
7.5.2	Terminals 2	138
7.5.3	Terminals 11	139
7.5.4	Terminals 16	139
7.5.5	Keypad	140
7.5.6	PC	141
8	Diagnostics & error management	142
8.1	Basics on error handling in the controller	142
8.2	Drive diagnostics with the »Engineer«	143
8.3	Drive diagnostics via bus system	145
8.4	Logbook	146
8.4.1	Functional description	146
8.4.2	Reading out logbook entries	147
8.4.3	Exporting logbook entries to a file	147
8.5	Monitoring	148
8.5.1	Monitoring configuration	149
8.5.2	Setting the error response	150
8.6	Maloperation of the drive	151
8.7	Error messages of the operating system	153
8.7.1	Structure of the error number (bit coding)	153
	8.7.1.1 Error type	153
	8.7.1.2 Error subject area	154
	8.7.1.3 Error ID	154
	8.7.1.4 Example for bit coding of the error number	155
8.7.2	Reset of error message	155
8.7.3	Short overview (A-Z)	156
8.7.4	Cause & possible remedies	157

Contents

9	Parameter reference	164
9.1	Structure of the parameter descriptions	165
9.1.1	Data type	166
9.1.2	Parameters with read-only access	166
9.1.3	Parameters with write access	167
9.1.3.1	Parameters with setting range	167
9.1.3.2	Parameters with selection list	167
9.1.3.3	Parameters with bit-coded setting	168
9.1.3.4	Parameters with subcodes	169
9.1.4	Parameter attributes	170
9.2	Parameter list	171
9.2.1	Selection lists for configuration parameters	219
9.2.1.1	Selection list - analog signals	219
9.2.1.2	Selection list - digital signals	220
9.3	Table of attributes	221
10	Function library	225
10.1	L_MPot_1	226
10.1.1	Activate & control motor potentiometer	228
10.1.2	Deactivate motor potentiometer	229
10.2	L_NSet_1	230
10.2.1	Main setpoint path	231
10.2.2	JOG setpoints	231
10.2.3	Setpoint inversion	232
10.2.4	Ramp function generator for the main setpoint	232
10.2.5	S-shaped ramp	232
10.3	L_PCTRL_1	233
10.3.1	Control characteristic	236
10.3.2	Ramp function generator	237
10.3.3	Operating range of the PID process controller	237
10.3.4	Evaluation of the output signal	237
10.4	L_RLQ_1	238
10.5	LS_AnalogInput	240
10.6	LS_DigitalInput	241
10.7	LS_DigitalOutput	242
10.8	LS_DisFree	243
10.9	LS_DisFree_a	244
10.10	LS_DisFree_b	245
10.11	LS_DriveInterface	246
10.12	LS_Keypad	249
10.13	LS_ParFix	250
10.14	LS_ParFree_a	251
10.15	LS_ParFree_b	252
10.16	LS_SetError_1	253
	Index	254
	Your opinion is important to us	259

1

About this documentation

**Danger!**

The controller is a source of danger which may lead to death or severe injury of persons.

To protect yourself and others against these dangers, observe the safety instructions before switching on the controller.

Please read the safety instructions in the mounting instructions and the hardware manual of the 8400 BaseLine D controller. Both documents are supplied with the controller.

This documentation contains information on the parameterisation of the 8400 BaseLine D controller using the integrated keypad and the L-force »Engineer«.

The information in this documentation is valid for the 8400 BaseLine D controller with the following nameplate data:

Type	Type designation	From software version	Important
8400 BaseLine D	E84AVBDExxxxSX0	2.1	Variant without digital output X4/DO1
8400 BaseLine D	E84AVBDExxxxSX1	2.1	Variant with digital output X4/DO1

Depending on the software version of the controller and the version of the installed »Engineer« software, the screenshots in this documentation may differ from the representation in the »Engineer«.

**Tip!**

Information and tools around the Lenze products can be found in the Download area on <http://www.Lenze.com>

1.1

Document history

Version			Description
5.5	01/2014	TD05	Error corrections & supplements and converted to new layout
5.4	04/2013	TD05	Error corrections & supplements, parameter reference V03.04.00
5.3	04/2011	TD05	Error corrections & supplements, parameter reference V03.03.00
5.2	09/2010	TD05	Restructuring of some chapters, error corrections & supplements
5.1	11/2009	TD06	Error corrections & supplements
5.0	04/2009	TD06	Error corrections & supplements
4.0	04/2009	TD06	Error corrections & supplements
3.0	02/2009	TD06	Error corrections & supplements

1.2

Conventions used

This documentation uses the following conventions to distinguish between different types of information:

Type of information	Writing	Examples/notes
Spelling of numbers		
Decimal separator	Point	The decimal point is generally used. For example: 1234.56
Text		
Version info	Blue text colour	All information that only applies to a certain controller software version or higher is identified accordingly in this documentation. Example: This function extension is available from software version V3.0!
Program name	» «	The Lenze »Engineer« PC software ...
Window	<i>italics</i>	The <i>Message</i> window ... / The <i>Options</i> dialog box...
Variable identifier		By setting <i>bEnable</i> to TRUE...
Control element	bold	The OK button... / The Copy command... / The Properties tab... / The Name input field...
Sequence of menu commands		If the execution of a function requires several commands, the individual commands are separated by an arrow: Select File→Open to...
Shortcut	< bold >	Press < F1 > to open the online help.
		If a command requires a combination of keys, a "+" is placed between the key symbols: Use < Shift >+< ESC > to...
Hyperlink	<u>Underlined</u>	Optically highlighted reference to another topic. In this documentation activated by mouse-click.
DIP switch	\ ("Backslash")	For separating the data of the DIP-Schalterbank from the switch number, the Backslash" is used. For instance, S2\8 indicates bank S2 and switch 8 (on the far right).
Icons		
Page reference	 9	Optically highlighted reference to another page. In this documentation activated by mouse-click.
Step-by-step instructions		Step-by-step instructions are indicated by a pictograph.

Information that is only valid for or as from a certain software version of the controller are marked accordingly in this documentation.

1.3

Terminology used

Term	Meaning
»Engineer«	Lenze PC software which supports you in "engineering" (parameterisation, diagnostics and configuration) throughout the whole life cycle, i.e. from planning to maintenance of the commissioned machine.
Application	A technology application is a drive solution equipped with Lenze's experience and know-how in which function and system blocks interconnected to a signal flow are the basis for implementing typical drive tasks.
ASM	Asynchronous motor
CINH	Abbreviation: Controller in hibit (pulse inhibit)
Code	Parameter used for controller parameterisation or monitoring. The term is usually called "index".
DC-injection braking	DC injection braking is to brake and/or hold the motor. For this purpose, the 8400 BaseLine D creates a quasi DC field at the stator of the asynchronous machine. The energy to be dissipated is converted into heat in the rotor.
DCTRL	Abbreviation: Drive control (device control)
Display code	Parameter that displays the current state or value of an input/output of a system block.
EPM	Memory module on which all parameters of the drive system are saved non-volatily. These include the parameters of the controller and communication-relevant parameters for the communication unit used.
Function block	A function block can be compared with an integrated circuit that contains a certain control logic and delivers one or several values when being executed. Each function block has a unique identifier, e.g. "L_MPot_1" (motor potentiometer function)
Holding brake	The holding brake serves to hold the rotor by means of a mechanical unit.
LA	Abbreviation: Lenze Application block Example: "LA_NCtrl" – block for the "actuating drive speed" application.
Lenze setting	This setting is the default factory setting of the device.
LP	Abbreviation: Lenze Port block Example: "LP_Network_In" – port block for fieldbus communication.
LS	Abbreviation: Lenze System block Example: "LS_DigitalInput" – system block for digital input signals.
MCTRL	Abbreviation: M otor control
Port block	Block for implementing the process data transfer via a fieldbus
QSP	Quick stop ("Quick stop): The motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within a parameterisable deceleration time, the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{act} = 0$).
Service brake	The service brake serves to shutdown rotary or translatory masses in motion in a controlled manner. The energy to be dissipated in this process is converted into heat in the form of friction energy. This process is a regular and recurring operating mode.
SLVC	Motor control: Sensorless vector control ("SensorLess Vector Control")
SM	Synchronous motor
Subcode	If a code contains several parameters, the individual parameters are stored under "subcodes". This manual uses a slash "/" as a separator between code and subcode (e.g. "C118/3"). The term is usually called "subindex".
System block	In the application, system blocks provide interfaces to basic functions and to the hardware of the controller (e.g. to the digital inputs).

Term	Meaning
USB diagnostic adapter	The USB diagnostic adapter is used for the operation, parameterisation, and diagnostics of the controller. Data are exchanged between the PC (USB connection) and the controller (diagnostic interface on the front) via the diagnostic adapter. • Order designation: E94AZCUS
VFCplus	Motor control: V/f characteristic control ("Voltage Frequency Control")

1.4

Definition of the notes used

The following signal words and symbols are used in this documentation to indicate dangers and important information:

Safety instructions

Layout of the safety instructions:

**Pictograph and signal word!**

(characterise the type and severity of danger)

Note

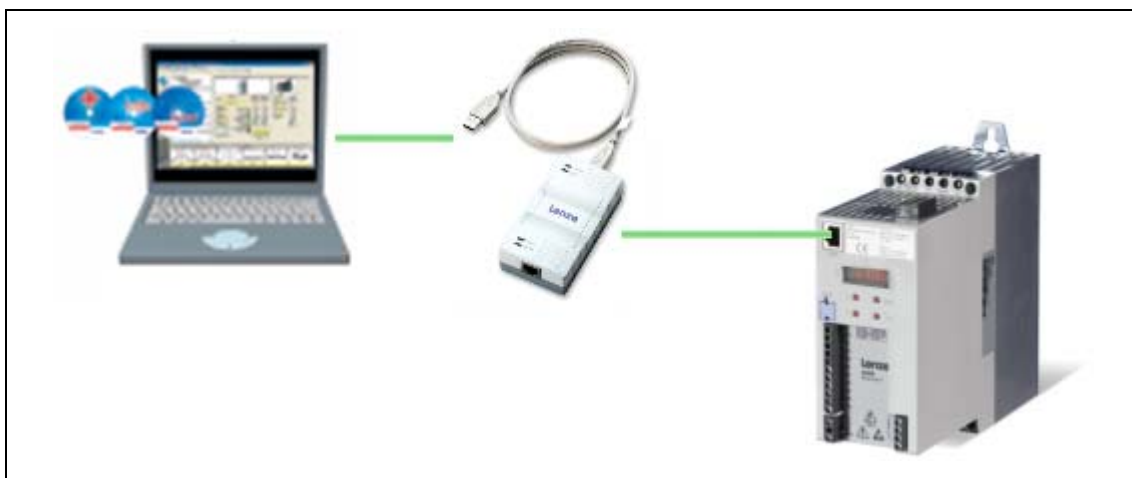
(describes the danger and informs how to prevent dangerous situations)

Pictograph	Signal word	Meaning
	Danger!	Danger of personal injury through dangerous electrical voltage Reference to an imminent danger that may result in death or serious personal injury if the corresponding measures are not taken.
	Danger!	Danger of personal injury through a general source of danger Reference to an imminent danger that may result in death or serious personal injury if the corresponding measures are not taken.
	Stop!	Danger of property damage Reference to a possible danger that may result in property damage if the corresponding measures are not taken.

Application notes

Pictograph	Signal word	Meaning
	Note!	Important note to ensure trouble-free operation
	Tip!	Useful tip for easy handling

2 Introduction: Parameterising the controller



[2-1] Example configuration for parameterising the controller (here: BaseLine D)

Being a component of a machine which includes a speed-variable drive system, the controller needs to be adjusted to its drive task and the motor. The controller is adjusted by changing parameters which are saved in the memory module.



Danger!

In general, changing a parameter causes an immediate response in the controller!

- This may lead to undesirable behaviour on the motor shaft if the controller has been enabled!
- Setpoint sources, for instance, may switch over all of a sudden (e.g. when configuring the signal source for the main setpoint).

Certain device commands or settings which may cause critical states of drive behaviour constitute exceptions. Such parameter changes are only possible if the controller is inhibited. Otherwise, a corresponding error message will be issued.

The parameters can optionally be accessed from the integrated keypad, or the L-force »Engineer«.

- The USB diagnostic adapter, for instance, can be used for the communication between the PC (including the L-force »Engineer« software) and the controller, see illustration. The USB diagnostic adapter is the connection between the PC (free USB port) and the controller (diagnostic interface).

2.1 General notes on parameters

All parameters for controller parameterising or monitoring are saved as so-called "codes".

- The codes are numbered and designated by a "C" in front of the code, e.g. "C002" in the documentation and the keypad display.
- In addition, every code has a name and specific attributes:
 - Access type (read, write)
 - Data type
 - Limit values
 - Lenze setting (factory-set scaling)
- For the sake of clarity, some codes contain "subcodes" for saving parameters.
 - This manual uses a slash "/" as a separator between code and subcode (e.g. "C115/1").
 - In the keypad display, the subcodes are designated by a small "c", e.g. "c001".
- According to their functionality, the parameters are divided into three groups:

Parameter group	Examples
Setting parameters Parameters for specifying setpoints and for setting device / monitoring functions.	C007 : Selection of control mode C012 : Acceleration time - main setpoint C039 : Fixed setpoints
Configuration parameters Parameters for configuring signal connections within the device, e.g. assignment of the digital input terminals to the control inputs of the application.	C620 : System connection list: 16-bit C621 : System connection list: Bool C700 : LA_NCtrl: Analog connection list C701 : LA_NCtrl: Digital connection list
Diagnostic/Display parameters Parameters for displaying device-internal process factors, current actual values, and status messages, e.g. for diagnostic purposes. These are read-only parameters.	C052 : Motor voltage C137 : Device status C150 : Status word C165 : Error info



Tip!

The terms "code" and "subcode" generally correspond to the terms "index" and "subindex" and "parameter" and "subparameter".

2.2

Handling the memory module

**Danger!**

After power-off, wait at least three minutes before working on the controller. When removing the memory module, ensure that the controller is deenergised.

If the memory module has been removed and the device is switched on, the connector pins are live and thus dangerous since the protection against contact is missing.

All parameters of the drive system are saved non-volatily in the memory module of the controller. This includes the parameters of the controller and parameters relevant for communication.

The plug-in version is especially suited for

- restoring an application after replacing a device.
- duplicating identical drive tasks within the 8400 Baseline frequency inverter series, e.g. by using the optionally available EPM Programmer.

**Note!**

- When the device is switched on, all parameters are automatically loaded from the memory module to the main memory of the controller.
- The 8400 Baseline and 8400 motec controllers use the same (grey) memory module. The memory module can be shifted between these controllers but the controller must be reparameterised afterwards.
- The memory module is not compatible with the memory modules of the 8400 StateLine and 8400 HighLine controllers.
- If the memory module has been removed, the "PS01" error message appears.

When handling the memory module, a distinction is drawn between the following scenarios:

Delivery status

- The memory module is plugged into the EPM slot at the front of the controller.
- The Lenze setting of the parameters is stored in the memory module.
- The memory module can be preconfigured with customer-specific data.
- The memory module is available as a spare part - without any data.

During operation



Stop!

The memory module must not be plugged in or unplugged during operation.

- The memory module (EPM) is required for operation.
- Full functionality of the memory module is even provided if the power supply has been switched off and only the electronic components of the controller are externally supplied by a 24 V DC voltage, e.g. via the X4/24E terminal.
- Parameter settings can be saved manually.
- Parameter settings can be loaded manually.
- Parameter changes can be saved automatically.

Replacing the controller

- In the event of a device replacement, the entire parameter data of an axis can be copied to the replacement device by "taking along" the memory module, so that additional PC or diagnosis terminal operations are not required.
- When replacing the controller, the versions of the old device and the new device are of importance. Before data are actually transferred, the versions are internally checked. Basically, the following applies:
 - Parameter sets of old devices with V 1.0 can be processed on new devices $\geq$ V 1.0 (downward compatibility).
 - Parameters of devices with higher versions are not supported on devices with lower versions. An error message (PS02/PS03) occurs if the parameter set versions of the two devices are not compatible.

Saving the parameters in the memory module safe against mains failure

Controller parameter changes via the »Engineer«, the integrated keypad, or a master control via fieldbus communication will be lost after mains switching of the controller unless the settings have been explicitly saved.

You have various opportunities to prevent a data loss by saving the parameter settings in the memory module:

- [Quick saving of all parameters at the push of a button](#) (📘 24)
- [Automatic saving of parameter changes](#) (📘 50)
- [Manual saving of parameter settings](#) (📘 50)

Parameter set transfer using the »Engineer«

When an online connection to the controller has been established, the following transfer functions can directly be executed via the *Toolbar* or the **Online** menu using the L-force »Engineer«:

Symbol	Menu command	Shortcut
	Download parameter set	<F5>
	Read parameter set from device	<F7>
	Save parameter set	

**Tip!**

Detailed information on parameter set transfers using the »Engineer« can be found in the »Engineer« online help.

2.3

Internal Keypad

The controller front is provided with an integrated keypad. Use the keypad for quick and simple parameter setting and for displaying current actual values and device states via the respective display parameters.

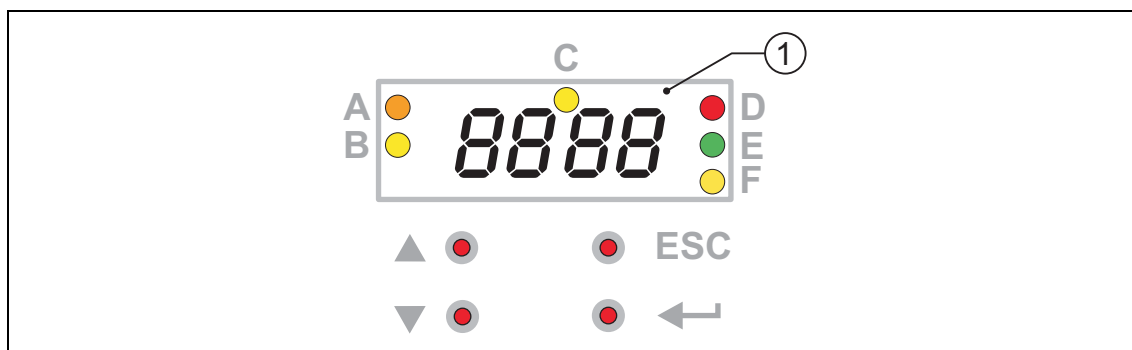
**Note!**

After switching on the controller, the internal keypad performs a quick self-test. All segments of the display flash. After the self-test, the keypad shows "rdy" for a short time and then changes to the display of the setpoint speed of the motor. The keypad is now ready for operation.

2.3.1

Display elements and control panel

Important status information of the controller is displayed optically by LEDs. The positions of the coloured LEDs are marked on the housing by letters.

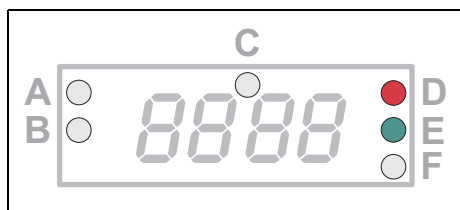


Symbol	Information	Meaning
①	4-character display with LEDs (A ... F)	
A	orange	Set current/torque limit is reached
B	yellow	Minus sign for identifying the negative numbers bigger than 4 characters when the rotational direction has been reversed.
C	yellow	User LED • configurable via C621/42 • user-defined LED status
D	red	DRIVE ERROR / DRIVE READY
E	green	▶ LED status display (□ 19)
F	yellow	Direction of rotation: CCW rotation
	Off	Direction of rotation: CW rotation
	blinking	Commanded direction is not equal to actual direction (e.g. during reversing)

Control elements

Key	Name	Function
ESC	Escape key	On menu and parameter level: Back In case of parameter processing: Abort (discard changed setting)
↵	Enter key	On menu and parameter level: Next (confirm selection) In case of parameter processing: OK (accept changed setting) Long pressing (3 seconds): Saving of all parameters ▶ Quick saving of all parameters at the push of a button (📖 24)
▲	Navigation key upwards	On menu and parameter level: Navigation In case of parameter processing: Set parameter value
▼	Navigation key downwards	Long pressing (> 2 seconds): Quick scroll function

2.3.2 LED status display



Information on some operating states can quickly be obtained via the front D and E LEDs:

The meaning can be seen from the table below.

E "DRIVE READY"	D "DRIVE ERROR"	Description	Device state (Display in C137)
OFF	OFF	OFF or initialisation active	Init
	OFF	Safe torque off is active	SafeTorqueOff
	OFF	Device is ready to start	ReadyToSwitchON
	OFF	Device is switched on	SwitchedON
	OFF	Motor data identification/operation	OperationEnabled
		The controller is ready to switch on, switched on or the operation is enabled and a warning is indicated.	
OFF		Trouble is active	Trouble
OFF		Fault is active	Fault
Legend The symbols used for indicating the LED states have the following meaning:			
	LED is flashing once approx. every 3 seconds (<i>slow flash</i>)		
	LED is flashing once approx. every 1.25 seconds (<i>flash</i>)		
	LED is flashing twice approx. every 1.25 seconds (<i>double flash</i>)		
	LED is blinking every second		
	LED is permanently on		

2.3.3 Display messages

Display		Meaning
<i>RnDI</i>	constant	Analog input 1: Current < 4 mA
<i>bF</i>	blinking	Identification error. • Drive ID stored in EMP does not match the drive ID stored in the controller.
<i>br</i>	flashes during the hold time of DC braking	DC braking is executed.
<i>CL</i>	blinking	Identification is executed. The operation is not yet enabled.
<i>CL / Err</i>	alternatively blinking	Identification is not ready to start. • C088 , C089 or C090 is 0.
<i>CL / StOP</i>	alternatively blinking	Identification is ready to start.
<i>CL</i>	constant	Clamp: The current limit value selected in C022 has been reached.
<i>dEc</i>	constant	Deceleration is temporarily suspended because of higher bus voltage
<i>dF01 ... dF10</i>	constant	Internal error
<i>dHE9</i>	constant	Adjustment data error
<i>Err</i>	blinking	A wrong password has been entered.
<i>FCL</i>	constant	The current limit value selected in C022 has been exceeded.
<i>FSt</i>	constant	"Flying restart" function is executed.
<i>ID1</i>	constant	Motor data identification error
<i>LU</i>	constant	DC bus undervoltage
<i>OC1</i>	constant	Power section - short circuit
<i>OC12</i>	constant	I2xt brake resistor overload
<i>OC2</i>	constant	Power section - earth fault
<i>OC5</i>	constant	Ixt overload
<i>OC6</i>	constant	I2xt motor overload
<i>OC9</i>	constant	Ixt overload - shutdown limit
<i>OH</i>	constant	Heatsink overtemperature
<i>OU</i>	constant	DC bus overvoltage
<i>PR55</i>	0.5 seconds on	Password protection is active
<i>PS01</i>	constant	No memory module inserted
<i>PS02</i>	constant	Parameter set is invalid
<i>PS03</i>	constant	Parameter set device invalid
<i>PS31</i>	constant	Incompatible or unknown HW components have been found.
<i>Su02</i>	constant	One mains phase is missing
<i>US01 / US02</i>	constant	User error 1 / user error 2

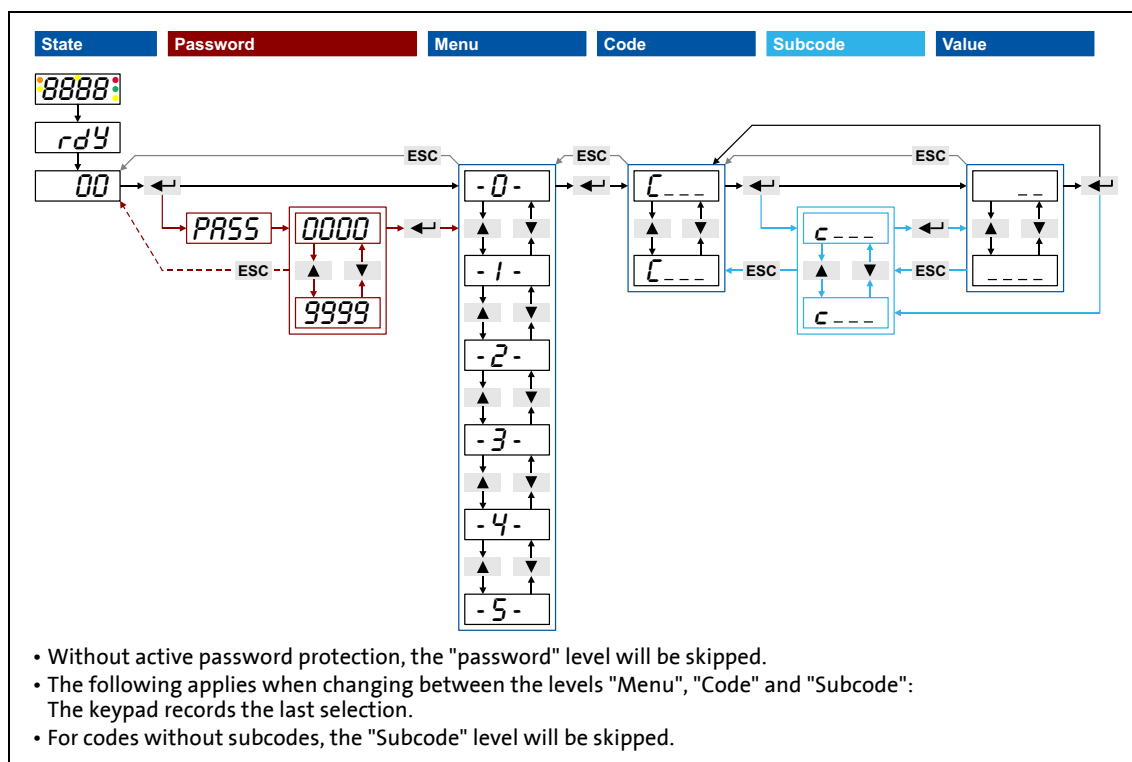


Detailed information on diagnostics using the »Engineer« and a description of possible error messages can be found in the chapter entitled "[Diagnostics & error management](#)".

(142)

2.3.4

Menu structure



Menu	Info
-0-	Access to the parameters of the user menu. • The user menu of a device serves to create a selection of frequently used parameters to be able to access and change these parameters quickly. ▶ User menu (23)
-1-	Access to all drive parameters.
-2-	Access to parameters for quick commissioning with terminal control.
-3-	Access to parameters for quick commissioning with the integrated keypad.
-4-	Access to motor control parameters.
-5-	Access to diagnostic/display parameters.

**Note!**

When the password protection is activated and no password or a wrong password is entered, only the parameters of the user menu can be accessed using the integrated keypad. All other menus/parameters require the correct password.

▶ [Password protection](#) (24)

2.3.5 User menu

The user menu (menu -0-) contains a selection of frequently used parameters to be able to access and change these parameters quickly.

- The integrated keypad serves to change the preset parameter selection in [C517](#): Enter the codes the user menu is to contain into the subcodes c001 ...c020. When "0" is set, no entry is displayed in the user menu.
- The »Engineer« serves to configure the user menu on the **User menu** tab of the controller. Here, additional functions are available for loading and saving the parameter selection.

The user menu contains the following parameters:

Code	Subcode	Info	Lenze setting	
			Value	Unit
C051	-	Display of actual speed value	-	rpm
C053	-	Display of DC-bus voltage	-	V
C054	-	Display of motor current	-	A
C061	-	Display of heatsink temperature	-	°C
C137	-	Display of device status	-	
C011	-	Reference speed	1500	rpm
C039	c001	Fixed setpoint 1	40.0	%
	c002	Fixed setpoint 2	60.0	%
	c003	Fixed setpoint 3	80.0	%
C012	-	Acceleration time - main setpoint	2.0	s
C013	-	Deceleration time - main setpoint	2.0	s
C015	-	V/f base frequency	50.0	Hz
C016	-	Vmin boost	0.0	%
C022	-	I _{max} in motor mode	47.00	A
C120	-	Motor overload threshold (I ² xt)	100	%
C087	-	Rated motor speed	1460	rpm
C099	-	Display of firmware version	-	

Highlighted in grey = display parameter



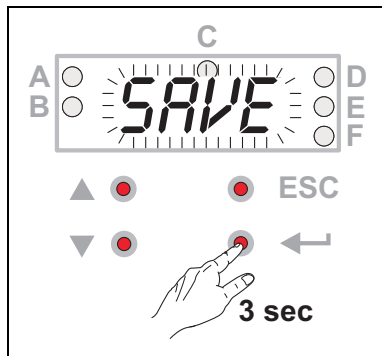
Note!

If the password protection is activated and no password or a wrong password is entered, only these parameters can be accessed with the integrated keypad.

► [Password protection](#) (📖 24)

2.3.6 Quick saving of all parameters at the push of a button

Keep the entry button pressed for 3 seconds to save all parameter settings safe against mains failure.



- During the saving process, "SAVE" is blinking in the display.
- After approximately 2 seconds, "SAVE" will disappear from the display and you can continue your work.

Related topics:

► [Save parameter settings](#) (p. 50)

2.3.7 Password protection

The controller offers the option to protect the unauthorised access to the menu level by assigning a password. The following sections describe how to create, change, or delete the password protection and how to access the menu level via the password.

Enter password and confirm it

Carry out the steps if you want to create the password protection for the first time for e.g. a controller in default status:

Step		Info
1.	Mains on	After the mains has been switched on and the keypad self test has been completed, "00" is displayed
2.	↵	After pressing the enter key: Without password protection you have free access from here to all menus (and thus all parameters).
3.	▲	Select menu -1- (all parameters).
4.	↵	Confirm selection.
5.	▲	Select code C094 ("password").
6.	↵	Confirm selection. ("00" is now blinking, i.e. entry is possible.)
7.	▲	Set the desired password ("01" ... "9999").
8.	↵	Accept password.
9.	↵ (3 seconds)	Keep the entry button pressed for 3 seconds in order to save the parameter settings safe against mains failure.

Change the existing password or deactivate the password protection

Step		Info
1.	Mains on	After the mains has been switched on and the keypad self test has been completed, "00" is displayed
2.	↵	After pressing the enter key and with existing password protection: "PASS" is displayed for a short time, then "0000".
3.	▲	Enter password.
4.	↵	Confirm entry.
5.	▲	Select menu -1- (all parameters).
6.	↵	Confirm selection.
7.	▲	Select code C094 ("password").
8.	↵	Confirm selection. (The existing password is now blinking, i.e. a change is possible.)
9.	▲ ▼	Change password: Set new password ("01" ... "9999"). Deactivate password protection: Set "00".
10.	↵	Accept setting.
11.	↵ (3 seconds)	Keep the entry button pressed for 3 seconds in order to save the parameter settings safe against mains failure.

Access password-protected controller without knowing the password

When the password protection is activated and no password or a wrong password is entered, only the max. 20 parameters of the [user menu](#) can be accessed.

Step		Info
1.	Mains on	After the mains has been switched on and the keypad self test has been completed, "00" is displayed
2.	↵	After pressing the enter key and with existing password protection: "PASS" is displayed for a short time, then "0000".
3.	↵ or ▲ ↵	After direct confirmation of the value "0000": - Only the parameters of the user menu can be selected. When the wrong password has been entered and confirmed: "Err" is displayed for a short time, then only the parameters of the User menu can be selected.

Reach password-protected menu level with knowing the password

Step		Info
1.	Mains on	After the mains has been switched on and the keypad self test has been completed, "00" is displayed
2.	↵	After pressing the enter key and with existing password protection: "PASS" is displayed for a short time, then "0000".
3.	▲	Enter password.
4.	↵	When the correct password has been confirmed: You have free access from here to all menus (and thus all parameters).

3

Commissioning

The 8400 BaseLine D controller is commissioned in one of the following ways:

- Commissioning with integrated keypad
 - If only a few parameters have to be adapted.
 - For test/demonstration purposes.
- Commissioning with PC/»Engineer«
 - The »Engineer« provides a comfortable access to all parameters of the 8400 BaseLine D controller and hence full flexibility in the commissioning process.

3.1

Safety instructions with regard to commissioning

General safety instructions

In order to prevent injury to persons or damage to material assets

- before connecting the mains voltage, check
 - The wiring for completeness, short circuit, and earth fault
 - The "emergency stop" function of the entire system
 - The motor circuit configuration (star/delta) must be adapted to the output voltage of the controller
 - The in-phase connection of the motor
- Check the setting of the most important drive parameters before enabling the controller:
 - The V/f rated frequency must be adapted to the motor circuit configuration!
 - The drive parameters relevant for your application must be set correctly!
 - The configuration of the I/O terminals must be adapted to the wiring!
- Make sure that no speed setpoint is applied before controller enable.

Safety instructions with regard to motor operation

**Danger!**

- For thermal reasons, continuous operation of self-ventilated motors at a low field frequency and rated motor current is not permissible!
 - If required, activate the [Brake resistor monitoring \(l2xt\)](#). (□ 107)
- With regard to the V/f base frequency ([C015](#)), observe the following difference to the controllers 8400 StateLine/HighLine/TopLine:
For the 8400 BaseLine, the reference voltage for the V/f base frequency is the rated motor voltage ([C090](#)) according to motor nameplate (independent of the mains voltage on the supply side).

3.2

Preparing the 8400 BaseLine for commissioning

**Danger!**

Take all the necessary safety precautions before you carry out the following commissioning steps and switch the device on!

► [Safety instructions with regard to commissioning](#) (📖 26)

1. Wiring the power connections

- Refer to the mounting instructions supplied with the drive controller to find help on how to correctly design the power connections to match the requirements of your device.

2. Wire the control connections

- The following shows the wiring for the Lenze setting.

Analog input at X4	Terminal	Function
	A1U	Setpoint selection • Scaling: 10 V $\equiv$ 100 % $\equiv$ 1500 rpm (for 4-pole motor)

Digital inputs at X4	Terminal	Function
	RFR	Controller enable: HIGH level Error reset: HIGH-LOW edge
	DI1	Selection fixed setpoint 1 ... 3
	DI2	
	DI3	Request DC-injection braking (DCB)
	DI4	Request change of direction of rotation

3. Inhibit the controller:

Set terminal X4/RFR to LOW level or open contact to terminal X4/12I.

4. Switch on voltage supply of the controller.

- Information on some operating states can be quickly obtained via the LED display of the integrated keypad. ► [LED status display](#) (📖 19)

When the green LED is blinking and the red LED is off, the controller is ready to start and you can continue with commissioning as required:

► [Commissioning with integrated keypad](#) (📖 28)

or

► [Commissioning with the »Engineer«](#) (📖 32)

3.3 Commissioning with integrated keypad

Only a few parameters need to be adapted for the drive. Afterwards, the drive application can be immediately controlled via the digital and analog inputs of the controller in the preset control mode "Terminals 0".



Information on how to use the integrated keypad can be found in the chapter entitled "[Internal Keypad](#)". (□ 18)

Commissioning steps

In the following, commissioning of the controller using the integrated keypad is described step by step. Please process the chapters consecutively and execute all steps carefully. This procedure will help you to commission the controller quickly and as safe as possible:

- ▶ [Load Lenze setting](#)
- ▶ [Parameterise drive/application](#) (□ 29)
- ▶ [Save parameter settings safe against mains failure](#) (□ 30)
- ▶ [Enable controller and select speed](#) (□ 31)

3.3.1 Load Lenze setting

In order to achieve a defined device configuration, it is advisable to make sure that the device is in its original delivery state. For this purpose, the "Load Lenze setting" device command is available.

Step		Info
1.	Mains on	After the mains has been switched on and the keypad self test has been completed, "00" is displayed
2.	↵	After pressing the enter key: Without password protection you have free access from here to all menus (and thus all parameters).
3.	▲	Select menu -2-. • The menu -2- contains parameters for quick commissioning with terminal control.
4.	↵	Confirm selection.
5.	↵	Confirm first code C002 ("device commands") of the menu -2-.
6.	↵	Confirm subcode c001 ("load Lenze setting").
7.	▲	Set value "01" (≡ "Start").
8.	↵	Accept parameter setting to execute the "Load Lenze setting" device command.

3.3.2 Parameterise drive/application

The menu -2- of the integrated keypad contains all basic parameters to commission the drive/application "actuating drive speed" quickly and easily for a terminal control. When you set these parameters to suitable and sensible values, the controller can be operated properly.

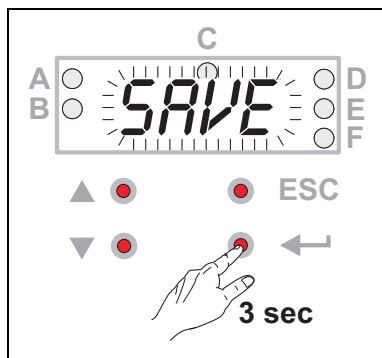
Parameter	Lenze setting		Info
	Value	Unit	
C002/1 Load Lenze setting	0: Off / ready		Reset all parameters to the Lenze setting which are saved in the controller firmware.
C007 Select control mode	10: Terminals 0		► Terminal assignment of the control modes (□ 137)
C011 Reference speed	1500	rpm	All speed setpoint selections are provided in % and always refer to the reference speed set in C011 . The motor reference speed is given on the motor nameplate.
C012 Acceleration time - main setpoint	2.0	s	The setpoint is led via a ramp function generator with linear characteristic. The ramp function generator converts setpoint step-changes at the input into a ramp. ► L NSet_1 (□ 230)
C013 Deceleration time - main setpoint	2.0	s	
C015 V/f base frequency	50.0	Hz	► Adapting the V/f base frequency (□ 84)
C016 Vmin boost	0.0	%	► Adapting the Vmin boost (□ 85)
C022 Current limit (in motor mode)	47.00	A	► Optimising the I_{max} controller (□ 86)
C087 Rated motor speed	1460	rpm	► Motor selection/Motor data (□ 66)
C089 Rated motor frequency	50	Hz	
C039/1 Fixed setpoint 1	40.0	%	A fixed setpoint for the setpoint generator can be activated instead of the main setpoint via the digital inputs DI1 and DI2. • The fixed setpoints are selected in [%] based on the reference speed (C011). ► L NSet_1 (□ 230)
C039/2 Fixed setpoint 2	60.0	%	
C039/3 Fixed setpoint 3	80.0	%	
C051 Actual speed value	-	rpm	
C054 Current motor current	-	A	
Highlighted in grey = display parameter			

More detailed information on the drive application:

- [Drive application](#) (□ 122)
- [Interface description](#) (□ 128)
- [Setting parameters \(short overview\)](#) (□ 133)
- [Pre-assignment of the drive application](#) (□ 134)
- [Terminal assignment of the control modes](#) (□ 137)

3.3.3 Save parameter settings safe against mains failure

If parameter settings are changed in the controller, those changes will be lost after mains switching of the controller unless the settings have been saved explicitly.



- Keep the entry button pressed for 3 seconds in order to save the parameter settings safe against mains failure.



Tip!

In [C141](#), an automatic saving can be activated.

► [Automatic saving of parameter changes](#) (50)

3.3.4 Enable controller and select speed



Note!

If the controller is enabled at power-on and the auto-start option is activated in [C142](#) "Inhibit at power-on" (Lenze setting), the controller remains in the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" state.

For changing to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state, first deactivate the controller enable: Set terminal X4/RFR to LOW level or open contact to terminal X4/12I.

When the controller is in the "[SwitchedON](#)" state:

1. Enable controller:
Set terminal X4/RFR to HIGH level or close contact to terminal X4/12I n.
2. Select speed:
 - In the "Terminals 0" by selecting a voltage at the analog input or by selecting a fixed setpoint via the digital inputs DI1/DI2.

DI1	DI2	Speed selection
LOW	LOW	The setpoint speed is selected via the analog input 1 • Scaling: 10 V $\equiv$ 100 % $\equiv$ reference speed (C011)
HIGH	LOW	The fixed setpoint 1 (C039/1) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 40 % of the reference speed (C011)
LOW	HIGH	The fixed setpoint 2 (C039/2) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 60 % of the reference speed (C011)
HIGH	HIGH	The fixed setpoint 3 (C039/3) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 80 % of the reference speed (C011)



Note!

Observe the actual speed value (display in [C051](#)) as well as the [LED status display](#) and [Display messages](#) indicated in the integrated keypad.



Tip!

More control functions in the "Terminals 0" control mode:

- DI3: HIGH level $\equiv$ request DC-injection braking
- DI4: HIGH level $\equiv$ request change of direction of rotation

3.4 Commissioning with the »Engineer«

Commissioning with the »Engineer« is suited for every drive task and in particular for drive tasks with more demanding requirements/more comprehensive parameter setting.

In the following, commissioning of the controller is described step by step. Please process the chapters consecutively and execute all steps carefully. This procedure will help you to commission the controller quickly and as safe as possible:

- ▶ [Preconditions for commissioning with the »Engineer«](#)
- ▶ [Creating an »Engineer« project & going online](#)
- ▶ [Parameterise drive/application](#)
- ▶ [Save parameter settings safe against mains failure](#)
- ▶ [Enable controller and select speed](#)

3.4.1 Preconditions for commissioning with the »Engineer«

For commissioning, you need

- a PC that satisfies the following requirements:
 - processor with 1.4 GHz or higher
 - at least 512 MB RAM and 650 MB free hard disc space
 - Microsoft® Windows® 2000 operating system (from service pack 2 onwards) or Windows® XP
- the Lenze »Engineer« PC software
- a connection to the controller, e.g. via USB diagnostic adapter:
 - Connect the USB diagnostic adapter to the diagnostic interface X6.
 - Connect the USB diagnostic adapter to the PC via a free USB port.



Tip!

How to obtain/update the L-force »Engineer« software:

- **Download from the Internet:**
The full version of the »Engineer StateLevel« is provided free of charge. Current software can be found on the Internet in the "Services & Downloads" area under <http://www.Lenze.com>.
- **Requesting the CD**
You can also request the L-force »Engineer« separately on CD free of charge at your Lenze representative. See the "About Lenze" area on our homepage for e.g. the corresponding German address.

3.4.2 Creating an »Engineer« project & going online



You can find detailed information on the general use of the »Engineer« in the online help which you can call with **[F1]**.

- In the "Working with projects" chapter, all options of the *start-up wizard* are described to create a new »Engineer« project.

The following steps describe the standard procedure of creating a project using the **Select component from catalogue** option. Here, you select the single components (controller, motor, etc.) from selection lists.

1. Start the »Engineer«.
2. Create a new project by means of the *Start-up wizard* and the **Select component from catalogue** option:
 - In the **Component** dialog step, select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
 - Select the other components (motor/gearbox) to be added to the project in the **Other components** dialog step.
3.  Go online.
 - After a successful connection to the controller, the following status is displayed in the *Status line*:



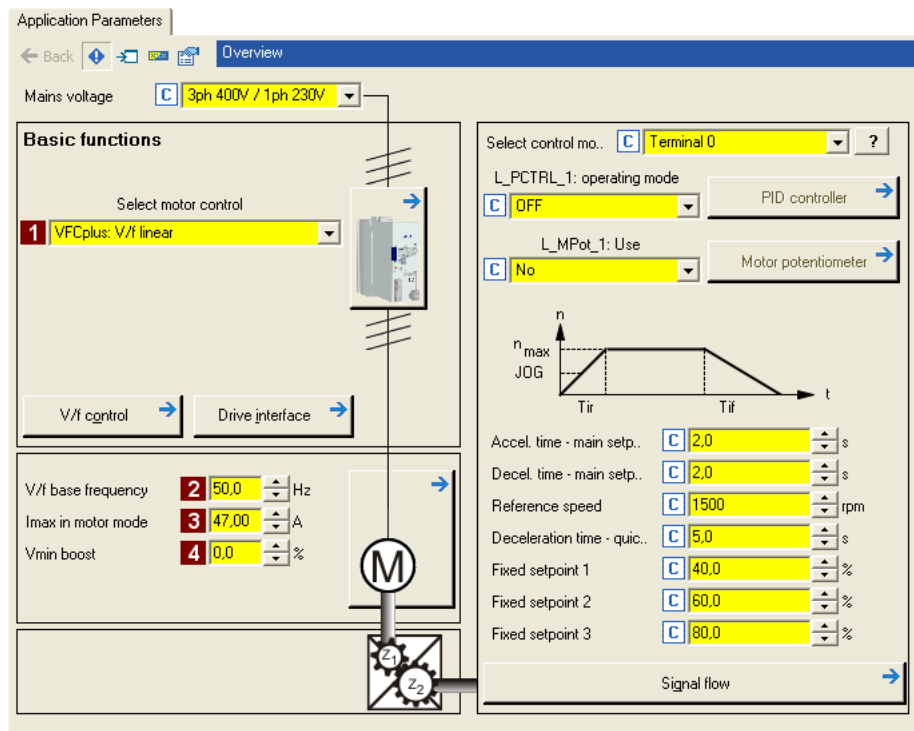
4.  Download parameter set.
 - This command serves to overwrite the current parameter settings in the controller by parameter settings of the »Engineer« project.

3.4.3 Parameterise drive/application

Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.

Parameterising the motor control

On the left, the parameters of the motor control are arranged:



1. Go to the **1 Motor control (C006)** list field and select the required motor control.



Note!

In the Lenze setting, the V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) with linear characteristic is set in **C006** as motor control.

- The V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) is an motor control for standard frequency inverter applications based on a simple and robust control process which is suitable for the operation of machines with linear or square-law load torque characteristic (e.g. fans).
- The parameter settings have been set in advance in such a way that, if the drive controller and 50 Hz asynchronous machine match each other in terms of performance, the drive controller is immediately ready for operation without any further parameter setting work and the motor works satisfactorily.

2. Adapting the parameters of the motor control:

Parameter	Lenze setting		Info
	Value	Unit	
2 V/f base frequency (C015)	50.0	Hz	► Adapting the V/f base frequency (84)
3 I _{max} in motor mode (C022)	47.00	A	► Optimising the I_{max} controller (86)
4 V _{min} boost (C016)	0.0	%	► Adapting the V_{min} boost (85)

**Tip!**

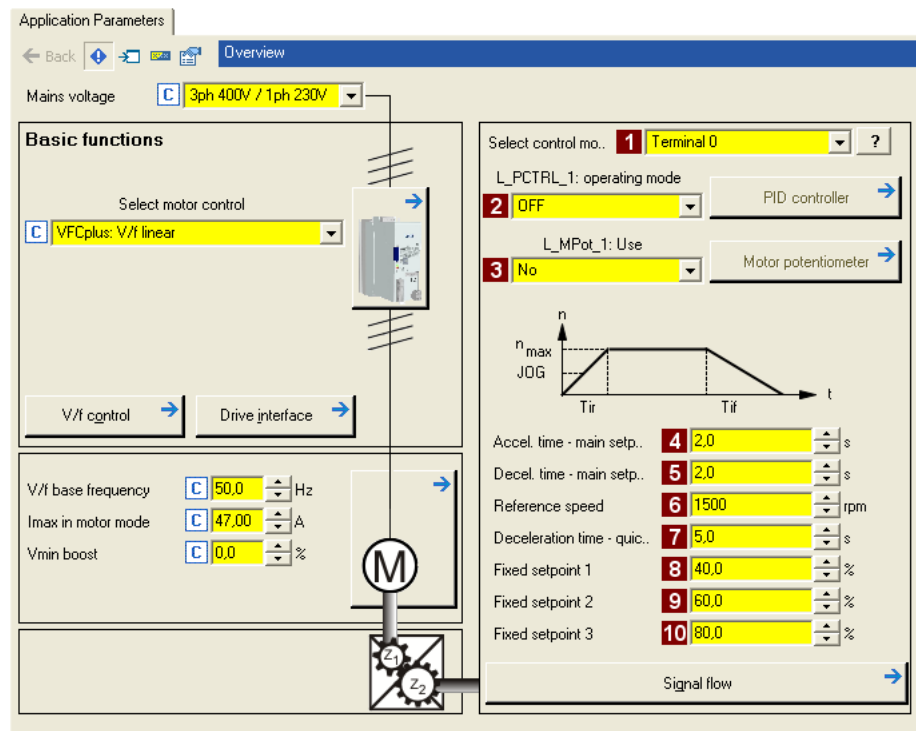
Also check the other information on the nameplate against the motor data set in the drive controller. You can find further information in the chapter entitled "[Motor selection/Motor data](#)". (66)

Recommendations for the following application cases:

- If the controller and motor differ greatly from each other in terms of performance: Set the I_{max} limit (in motor mode) in [C022](#) to double the rated motor current.
- If a higher starting torque is required:
In idle state of the motor, set the V_{min} boost in [C016](#) in such a way that the rated motor current flows at a field frequency of f = 3 Hz (display in [C058](#)).
- If a high torque is to be available at low speed and without a feedback: Select the "sensorless vector control" (SLVC) in [C006](#) as motor control.

Parameterise application

On the right of the **Application parameters** tab, the parameters of the application are arranged:



1. Select the required control mode in the **1 Control mode (C007)** list field.
 - The corresponding wiring diagram is displayed in a pop-up window if you click the **?** button right to the list field.
 - For a detailed description, see chapter entitled "[Terminal assignment of the control modes](#)". ([137](#))
2. Optional: Use process controller.
 - For this purpose select the required operating mode in the **2 L_PCTRL_1: Operating mode (C242)** list field.
 - For a detailed description see the function block [L_PCTRL_1](#). ([233](#))
 - The parameterisation dialog of the process controller can be accessed via the **Process controller** button.
3. Optional: Use motor potentiometer.
 - For this purpose, select "1: On" in the **3 L_MPot_1: Use (C806)** list field.
 - For a detailed description see the function block [L_MPot_1](#). ([226](#))
 - The parameterisation dialog of the process controller can be accessed via the **Motor potentiometer** button.

4. Adapt parameters of the application:

Parameter	Lenze setting		Info
	Value	Unit	
4 Accel. time - main setpoint (C012)	2.0	s	The setpoint is led via a ramp function generator with linear characteristic. The ramp function generator converts setpoint step-changes at the input into a ramp. ▶ L_NSet_1 (📖 230)
5 Decel. time - main setpoint (C013)	2.0	s	
6 Reference speed (C011)	1500	rpm	All speed setpoint selections are provided in % and always refer to the reference speed set in C011 . The motor reference speed is given on the motor name-plate.
7 Deceleration time - quick stop (C105)	5.0	s	When "quick stop" is requested, the motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within the deceleration time parameterised in C105 , the motor is brought to a standstill in ($n_{act} = 0$). ▶ Activate/Deactivate quick stop (📖 51)
8 Fixed setpoint 1 (C039/1)	40.0	%	A fixed setpoint for the setpoint generator can be activated instead of the main setpoint via the digital inputs DI1 and DI2. • The fixed setpoints are selected in [%] based on the reference speed (C011). ▶ L_NSet_1 (📖 230)
9 Fixed setpoint 2 (C039/2)	60.0	%	
10 Fixed setpoint 3 (C039/3)	80.0	%	

**Tip!**

- Via the **Signal flow** button, you get one dialog level lower to the signal flow of the application with further parameterisation opportunities. See chapter entitled "[Parameterisation dialog](#)". ([📖 123](#))
- The preconfigured I/O connection in the selected control mode can be changed via configuration parameters. See chapter entitled "[User-defined terminal assignment](#)". ([📖 115](#))

More detailed information on the drive application:

- ▶ [Drive application](#) ([📖 122](#))
- ▶ [Interface description](#) ([📖 128](#))
- ▶ [Setting parameters \(short overview\)](#) ([📖 133](#))
- ▶ [Pre-assignment of the drive application](#) ([📖 134](#))
- ▶ [Terminal assignment of the control modes](#) ([📖 137](#))

3.4.4 Save parameter settings safe against mains failure

In order that parameter settings made in the device do not get lost by means of mains switching, you must save the parameter set explicitly safe against mains failure in the device.

-  Save parameter set

3.4.5 Enable controller and select speed



Note!

If the controller is enabled at power-on and the auto-start option is activated in [C142](#) (Lenze setting), the controller remains in the "ReadyToSwitchON" state (display in [C137](#)).
For changing to the "SwitchedON" state, first deactivate the controller enable: Set terminal X4/RFR to LOW level or open contact to terminal X4/12I.

When the controller is in the "SwitchedON" state:

1. Enable controller:
Set terminal X4/RFR to HIGH level or close contact to terminal X4/12I n.
2. Select speed:
 - In the "Terminals 0" by selecting a voltage at the analog input or by selecting a fixed setpoint via the digital inputs DI1/DI2.

DI1	DI2	Speed selection
LOW	LOW	The setpoint speed is selected via the analog input 1 • Scaling: 10 V $\equiv$ 100 % $\equiv$ reference speed (C011)
HIGH	LOW	The fixed setpoint 1 (C039/1) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 40 % of the reference speed (C011)
LOW	HIGH	The fixed setpoint 2 (C039/2) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 60 % of the reference speed (C011)
HIGH	HIGH	The fixed setpoint 3 (C039/3) is used as setpoint speed. • Lenze setting: 80 % of the reference speed (C011)



Note!

Observe the actual speed value (display in [C051](#)) as well as the [LED status display](#) and [Display messages](#) indicated in the keypad.



Tip!

More control functions in the "Terminals 0" control mode:

- DI3: HIGH level $\equiv$ request DC-injection braking
- DI4: HIGH level $\equiv$ request change of direction of rotation

Diagnostics options

When the »Engineer« is used, trouble during commissioning can be detected and eliminated conveniently. Proceed as follows:

- Check whether error messages appear in the »Engineer«.
 - You can find a description of each possible message in the chapter entitled "[Diagnostics & error management](#)". ( 142)
- Check the input terminals for their corresponding setpoints.
 - The **Terminal assignment** tab displays the current input/output signals.
- Check the signal flow of the application.
 - To do this, open the **Application Parameters** tab and click on the **Signal flow** button. The signal flow which is then shown enables a view of the setpoints being applied and their processing.

3.5 PC manual control

This function extension is available as of version 03.03.00 and is supported by the »Engineer« as of version 2.14!

For test and demonstration purposes, PC manual control can be used to manually control various drive functions via the »Engineer« when an online connection has been established.

Supported drive functions:

- Speed control (follow a speed setpoint)
- Activate/Deactivate quick stop

More control functions:

- Reset of error message
- Set digital/analog outputs (in preparation)

Diagnostic functions:

- Display of the actual speed value and motor current (in a temporal characteristic)
- Display of the current device state
- Display of the status determining error
- Display of the status of the digital/analog inputs (in preparation)

3.5.1 Activating PC manual control



Stop!

PC manual control must be explicitly activated by the user.

If PC manual control is activated, the controller is inhibited via device command ([C002/16](#)) first.



Note!

For activated PC manual control:

The online connection between the PC and the controller is monitored by the controller.

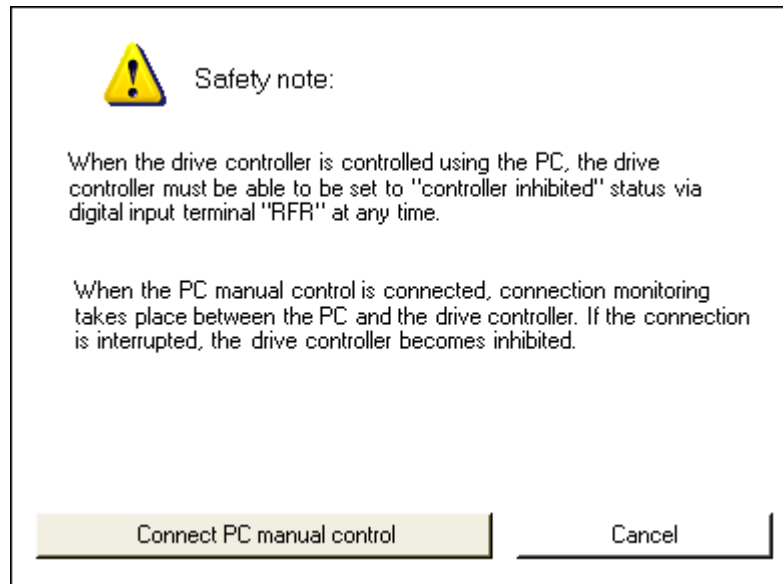
- If the online connection is interrupted for longer than 2 s, error response "Fault" is triggered, i.e. the motor becomes torqueless and is coasting unless it already is at standstill.

PC manual control transmits all required control and setpoint signals to the motor interface.

- The application is now decoupled from these interfaces, but will be processed as before and remains unchanged.
- It does not matter what type of motor control is set in [C006](#).

**How to activate PC manual control:**

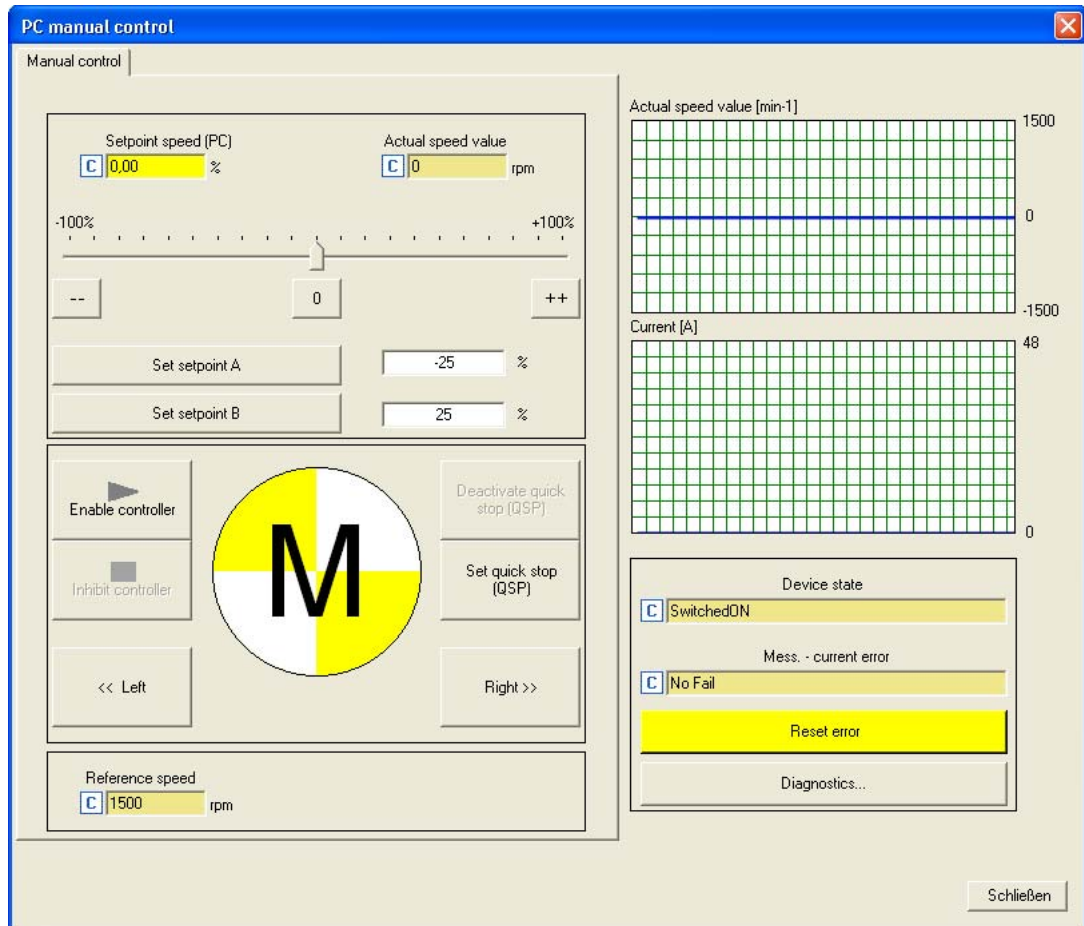
1. If an online connection to the controller has not been established yet:
 -  Go online.
2. Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.
3. Go to the *Overview* dialog level and click the **PC manual control** button.
 - The following safety note is displayed first:



- Click the **Cancel** button to abort the action and close the dialog box.
4. To acknowledge the note and activate PC manual control:
 - Click the **Connect PC manual control** button.
 - The controller is inhibited via device command ([C002/16](#)).
 - The *PC manual control* operator dialog is displayed.

PC manual control operator dialog

On the left-hand side, the *PC manual control* operator dialog includes control elements which serve to select various control functions. On the right-hand side, setpoint and status displays are provided for diagnostic purposes:



Note!

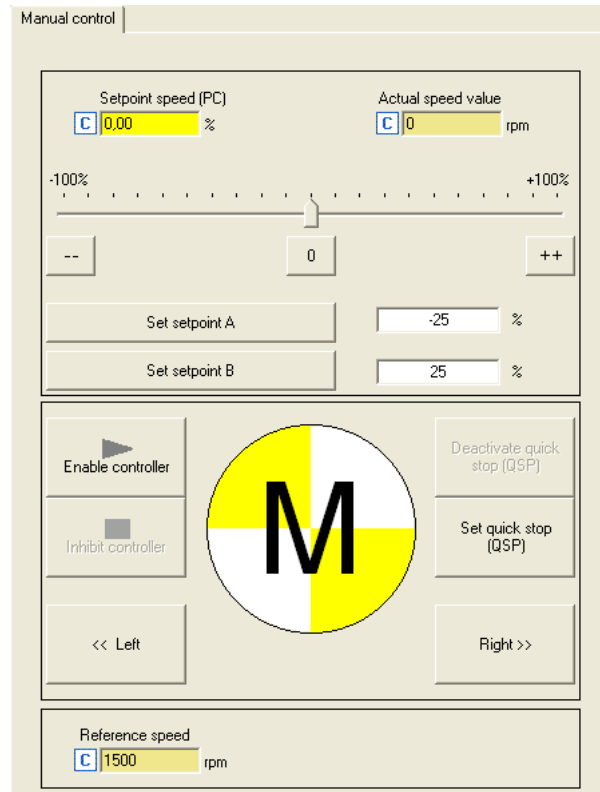
PC manual control can be exited any time by clicking the **Close** button.

If you exit PC manual control or change to another tab, the controller is inhibited via device command ([C002/16](#)), i.e. the motor becomes torqueless and is coasting unless it already is at standstill.

The execution of the various functions is described in the following chapters.

3.5.2 Speed control

Via the **Speed control** tab, simply make the drive rotate in the "Speed follower" operating mode without the need to set control parameters or feedback systems:



How to make the motor rotate in its most basic way:

1. Set the desired speed setpoint in [%] based on the reference speed, e.g. directly in the **Setpoint PC** input field or via the slider.
 - Via the -- / 0 / ++ buttons, the currently set speed setpoint can be reduced/increased in steps of 10 percent or set to zero.
 - Via the **Set setpoint A/B** buttons, the speed setpoint can be set to a previously set constant value A/B.
2. To start the speed follower:

Enable the controller via the **Enable controller** button.

 - Please observe that the controller will not be enabled if other sources of controller inhibit (e.g. terminal RFR) are active.
 - The enabled controller is now following the selected speed setpoint.
 - To avoid shocks or overload in case of great setpoint changes, the speed setpoint follows a linear ramp generator with adjustable acceleration/deceleration time.
 - Via the **Inhibit controller** button, the controller can be inhibited again, i.e. the motor becomes torqueless and is coasting unless it already is at standstill.

Further functions:

- If the **Set quick stop (QSP)** button is clicked, the motor is braked to a standstill within the deceleration time parameterised in [C105](#).
 - Via the **Deactivate quick stop (QSP)** button, the quick stop can be deactivated.
- Via the << **Left** and **Right** >> buttons, the direction of rotation can be changed.

4 Device control (DCTRL)

This chapter provides information on the internal device control as well as the device commands which can be executed via the subcodes of [C002](#).

- The device control causes the controller to take defined device states.
- The device control provides a multitude of status information in many ways:
 - Optically via the [LED status display](#) of the integrated keypad. ([19](#))
 - As text messages in [Logbook](#). ([146](#))
 - As process signals via the outputs of the [LS_DriveInterface](#) system block. ([246](#))
 - Via diagnostic / display parameters which are included in the »Engineer« parameter list as well as in the **Diagnostics** category in the keypad.



Note!

The device states of the controller are based on the operating states of the CiA402 standard. ▶ [Device states](#) ([54](#))

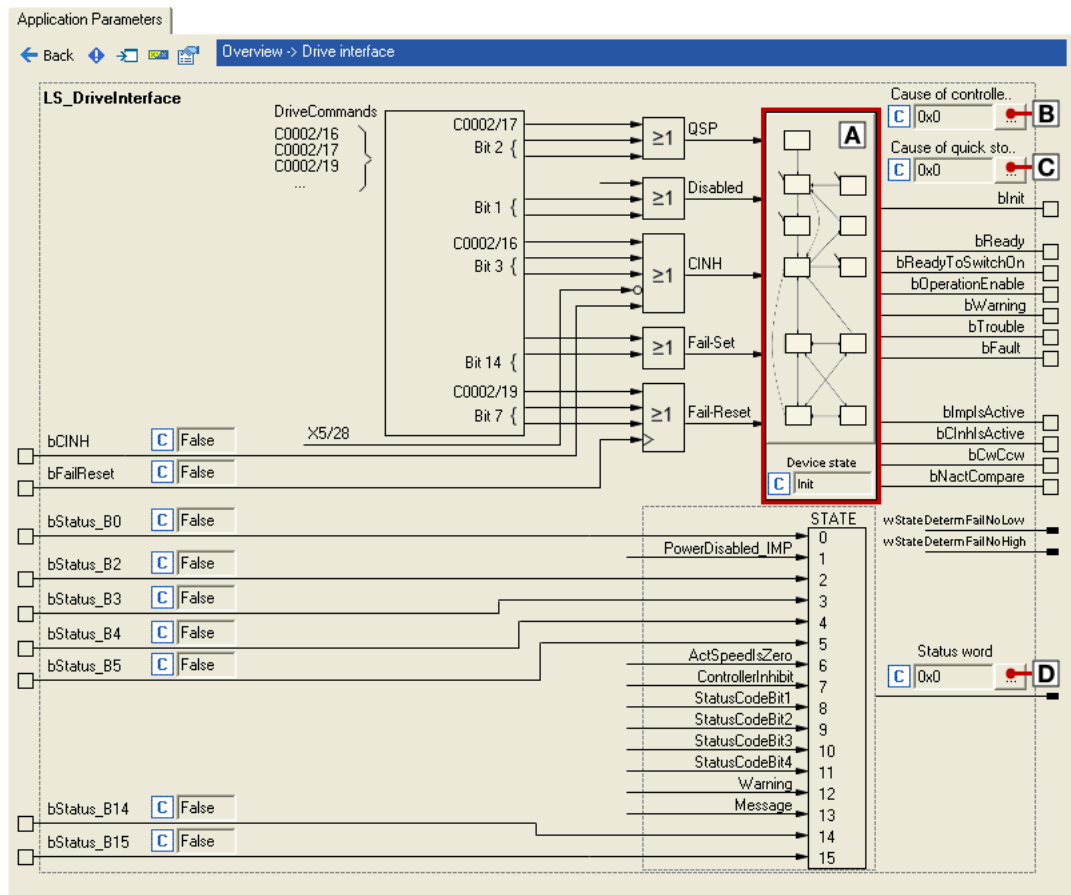


How to get to the parameterisation dialog of the device control:

1. »Engineer« Go to the *Project* view and select the 8400 Baseline D controller.
2. Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.
3. Go to the *Overview* dialog level and click the **Drive interface** button.

Parameterisation dialog in the »Engineer«

The parameterisation dialog shows the input / output signals and the internal signal flow of the [LS_DriveInterface](#) system block which displays the device control in the application:



Range / Meaning	Display parameter
A Display of the internal state machine and the current device state	C137
B Display of all active sources of a controller inhibit	C158
C Display of all active sources of a quick stop	C159
D Display of the status word of the device control	C150

4.1 Device commands

The following subchapters describe the device commands which are provided in the subcodes of [C002](#) and can be carried out using the keypad or, alternatively, the »Engineer« when an online connection has been established.

The device commands serve to directly control the controller, to organise parameter sets, and to call diagnostic services.

Regarding the execution of the device commands, a distinction is drawn between:

- Device commands which have an immediate effect on control (e.g. "Activate quick stop")
 - After being called in [C002/x](#), these device commands provide static status information ("On" or "Off").
- Device commands with longer execution durations (several seconds)
 - After being called in [C002/x](#), these device commands provide the status information "Work in progress".
 - The execution of the device command has not finished successfully until the "Off / ready" status information is provided in [C002/x](#).
 - In the event of an error, the "Action cancelled" status information is provided in [C002/x](#). In this case, further details can be obtained from the status of the device command executed last which is displayed in [C003](#).



Note!

- Before activating the device commands through a master control, please wait for the "ready" message of the controller.
- The device will reject a write process to [C002/x](#) if the value is >1 and issue an error message.
- In [C003](#) displays the status of the device command executed last.



Detailed information on the various device commands can be found in the following subchapters.

- Before you follow the instructions given therein, ensure that you have selected the controller in the *Project view*.

Device commands - short overview

C00002 Subcode:	Device command	Controller inhibit re- quired	Status information
1	Load Lenze setting	●	dynamic
2	Loading parameter settings	●	dynamic
7	Save parameter settings		dynamic
12	Import EPM data		static
16	Enable/Inhibit controller		static
17	Activate/Deactivate quick stop		static
19	Reset error		static
21	Delete logbook		static
23	Identify motor parameters	●	dynamic
* Subcodes which are not listed are reserved for future extensions.			

Activate device command

When an online connection has been established, you can simply use the »Engineer« to activate a device command by selecting the corresponding option from the **Parameter** tab in [C002/x](#) ("0: Off" or "1: On / start").

- Alternatively, the device command can also be activated via keypad by writing to [C002/x](#).
- Some of the frequently used device commands (such as "Save parameter settings") can also be executed via *toolbar* icons of the »Engineer« when an online connection has been established:

Symbol	Function
	Enable controller
	Inhibit controller
	Save parameter settings



Note!

Device commands that can be executed via the *toolbar* of the »Engineers« always affect the element currently selected in the *Project view* including all subelements!

- If no controller, but e.g. a system module is selected in the *Project view*, the corresponding device command will be activated in all lower-level controllers having an online connection with the »Engineer«.

Before the desired action is carried out, a confirmation prompt appears first, asking whether the action is really to be carried out.

4.1.1 Load Lenze setting

The [C002/1](#) = "1: On / start" device command resets the parameters to the Lenze setting which are saved in the controller firmware.

- Can only be executed if the controller is inhibited; otherwise, the feedback [C002/1](#) = "6: No access - controller inhibit" will be returned".
- All parameter changes which have been carried out after the last time the parameter settings were saved will be lost!
- This device command has an effect on the settings of the parameters of the operating system, application and module.



How to load the Lenze setting:

1. If the controller is enabled, it must be inhibited, e.g. by executing the "Enable/Inhibit controller" device command" ([C002/16](#) = "0: Off / ready").
2. Execute the "Load Lenze setting" device command [C002/1](#) = "1: On / start"

The load process may take a couple of seconds. After the device command has been called in [C002/1](#) a dynamic status information ("Work in progress" W "Off / ready") is returned.

4.1.2 Loading parameter settings

The [C002/2](#) = "1: On / start" device command reloads all parameters from the memory module to the controller.

- Can only be executed if the controller is inhibited; otherwise, the feedback [C002/2](#) = "6: No access - controller inhibit" will be returned.
- All parameter changes which have been carried out after the last time the parameter settings were saved will be lost!
- This device command has an effect on the settings of the parameters of the operating system, application and module.



Note!

When the device is switched on, all parameters are automatically loaded from the memory module to the main memory of the controller.



How to reload the starting parameter settings from the memory module:

1. If the controller is enabled, it must be inhibited, e.g. by executing the "Enable/Inhibit controller" device command ([C002/16](#) = "0: Off / ready").
2. Execute the "Load Lenze setting" device command: [C002/2](#) = "1: On / start"

The load process may take a couple of seconds. After the device command has been called in [C002/2](#) a dynamic status information ("Work in progress" W "Off / ready") is returned.

4.1.3 Save parameter settings

If parameter settings are changed in the controller, those changes will be lost after mains switching of the controller unless the settings have been saved explicitly.

You have various opportunities to prevent a data loss by saving the parameter settings in the memory module:

- [Quick saving of all parameters at the push of a button](#) (🔑 24)
- [Automatic saving of parameter changes](#)
- [Manual saving of parameter settings](#)



Note!

How to prevent a data loss:

- Do not switch off the supply voltage during the saving process.
- Only unplug the memory module if the device is switched off.

Automatic saving of parameter changes



Stop!

Activating this function is not permissible if parameters are changed very frequently (e.g. in case of cyclic writing of parameters via a bus system).

The maximum service life of the memory module amounts to one million writing cycles. Make sure that this value will not be reached.

When you set the selection "1: Active" in [C141/1](#), the automatic saving function is activated and every parameter change is automatically saved in the memory module.

Manual saving of parameter settings

The [C002/7](#) = "1: On / start" device command saves the current parameter settings safe against mains failure to the memory module of the controller.

4.1.4 Import EPM data

The [C002/12](#) = "1: device command activates the automatic import of parameters from the memory module after the error message "PS04: Par.set incompatible".

4.1.5 Enable/Inhibit controller

The [C002/16](#) = "1: : On / start" device command enables the controller, provided that no other source of a controller inhibit is active.

The [C002/16](#) = "0: Off / ready" device command serves to inhibit the controller, i.e. the power output stages in the controller are inhibited and the speed/current controller of the motor control is reset.zurückgesetzt.

- The motor becomes torqueless and coasts down.
- When the controller is inhibited, the status output *bCInhActive* of the [LS_DriveInterface](#) system block is set to TRUE.
- When the controller inhibit request is reset, the drive synchronises to the actual speed. For this purpose,
 - If the flying restart circuit is activated in [C990](#), the flying restart function parameterised in [C991](#) is used for the synchronisation to the rotary or standing drive. ▶ [Flying restart function](#) ([95](#))



Tip!

- The controller can also be enabled or inhibited via the  and  toolbar icons.
- [C158](#) provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/triggers of a controller inhibit.

4.1.6 Activate/Deactivate quick stop

The [C002/17](#) = "1: On / start" device command activates the quick stop function, i.e. the motor control is separated from the setpoint selection, and within the deceleration time parameterised in [C105](#) the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{act} = 0$).

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C105	Deceleration time - quick stop	2.000	s

- A pulse inhibit (CINH) is set if the "Auto-DCB" function has been activated via [C019](#).

The [C002/17](#) = "0: Off / ready" device command deactivates the quick stop again, provided that no other source of a quick stop is active.



Tip!

[C159](#) provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/triggers of a quick stop.

4.1.7 Reset error

The [C002/19](#) = "1: On / start" device command acknowledges an existing error message if the error cause has been eliminated and thus the error is not pending anymore.

- After resetting the current error, further errors may be pending which must be reset as well.
- The last 8 errors are displayed in [C168](#).



Tip!

An error message can also be acknowledged by activating the **Reset error** button in the **Diagnostics** tab.

In the Lenze setting, switching RFR also causes an error acknowledgement (see configuration parameter [C701/2](#)).

Detailed information on error messages can be found in the chapter entitled "[Diagnostics & error management](#)". ([142](#))

4.1.8 Delete logbook

The [C002/21](#) = "1: On / start" device command deletes all logbook entries.



Tip!

Click the **Logbook** button in the **Diagnostics** tab to display the logbook in the »Engineer«.

In the *Logbook* dialog box, it is also possible to delete all logbook entries by clicking the **Delete** button.

Detailed information on the logbook can be found in the chapter entitled "[Diagnostics & error management](#)". ([142](#))

4.1.9 Identify motor parameters

The [C002/23](#) = "1: On / start" device command performs automatic identification of the motor parameters.

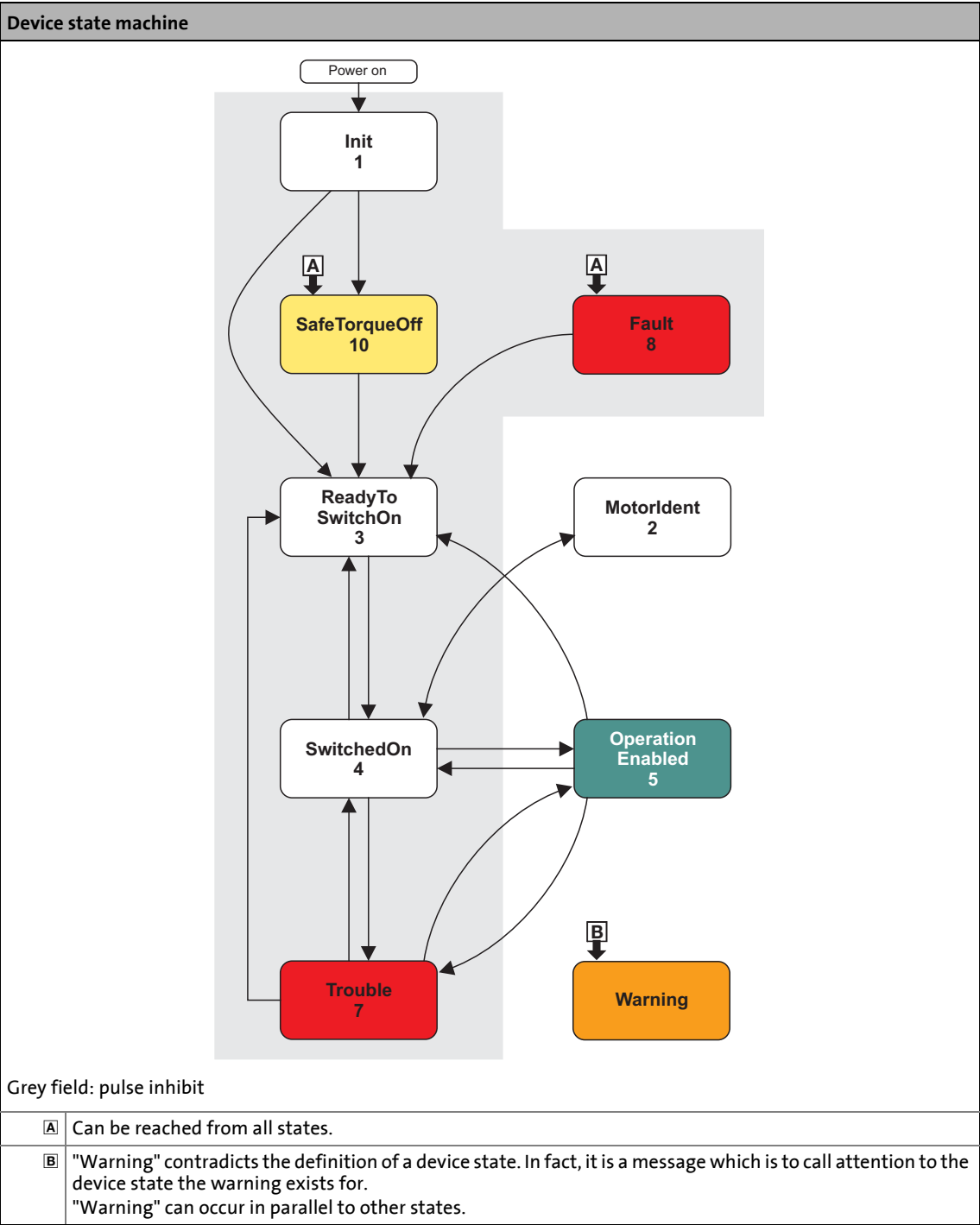
- The device command is only executed when the drive controller is in the "[SwitchedON](#)" state.
- In order to identify the motor parameters, the controller must be enabled after this device command.
 - After that it changes to the "[MotorIdent](#)" device state.
 - After the execution of the identification, it changes back to the "[SwitchedON](#)" device state.

**Tip!**

Detailed information on automatic identification of motor parameters can be found in the "[Automatic motor data identification](#)" subchapter on motor control (MCTRL). ([71](#))

4.2 Device states

The state machine causes the controller to take defined states:



- The arrows between the device states mark the points where the possible device states begin and end.
- The digits stand for the state ID (see table below).

4 Device control (DCTRL)

4.2 Device states

- The change from one state to another is done in a 1 ms cycle. If, at the same time, several state change requests exist, the state with the higher priority is processed first (see the following table).
- In [C137](#) displays the current device state.
- In [C150](#) (status word) provides a bit coded representation of the current device state via bits 8 ... 11 (see table below).

ID	Device state (Display in C137)	Priority	Status bits (Display in C150)				Meaning
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	
0	- (reserved)	-	0	0	0	0	-
1	Init	-	0	0	0	1	Initialisation is active
2	MotorIdent	-	0	0	1	0	Motor parameter identification is active
3	ReadyToSwitchON	Prio 4	0	0	1	1	Device is ready to start
4	SwitchedON	Prio 3	0	1	0	0	Device is switched on
5	OperationEnabled	Prio 1	0	1	0	1	Operation
6	- (reserved)	-	0	1	1	0	-
7	Trouble	Prio 2	0	1	1	1	Trouble is active
8	Fault	Prio 6	1	0	0	0	Fault is active
9	- (reserved)	-	1	0	0	1	-
10	SafeTorqueOff	Prio 5	1	0	1	0	Safe torque off is active
11	- (reserved)	-	1	0	1	1	-
...	...	...	...				...
15	- (reserved)	-	1	1	1	1	-

[4-1] Device states, priorities, and meaning of the status bits in the status word

4.2.1 Init

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
OFF	OFF	Init	0	0	0	1

In the "Init" device status

- is the controller directly after the supply voltage is switched on.
- the operating system is initialised.
- all device components (memory module, power section, etc.) are identified.
- the parameters are read out of the memory module.
- it is checked whether the DC-bus voltage is within the tolerance zone and the precharge relay is closed.
- the inverter is inhibited, i.e., there is no voltage output at the motor terminals.
- the communication via diagnostic interface does not work yet.
- the application is not yet processed.
- the monitoring mode is not yet active.
- the controller cannot be parameterised yet and no device commands can be carried out yet.



Note!

If the initialisation is completed, it changes automatically to the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" device state.

4.2.2 MotorIdent

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	OFF	MotorIdent	0	0	1	0

In the "MotorIdent" device state

- is the controller when being in the "[SwitchedON](#)" state and having activated the "[Identify motor parameters](#)" device command and being enabled.
- the application remains active.
- all system interfaces (IO, bus systems, etc.) remain active.
- error monitoring remains active
- the inverter is controlled independently of the setpoint sources.

**Stop!**

During motor parameter identification, the controller does not respond to setpoint changes or control processes, (e.g. speed setpoints, quick stop, torque limitations).

After the motor parameter identification is completed, the state changes back to "[SwitchedON](#)".

**Tip!**

Detailed information on motor parameter identification can be found in the "[Automatic motor data identification](#)" subchapter on motor control. ([71](#))

4.2.3 SafeTorqueOff

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	OFF	SafeTorqueOff	1	0	1	0

In the "SafeTorqueOff" device state

- the controller can only be if a safety module is connected and the power section is supplied and at least one of the two safe inputs SI1/SI2 is set to LOW level.
- the next transaction to the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" state takes place.



Detailed and important information on the integrated safety system can be found in the hardware manual!

4.2.4 ReadyToSwitchON

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	OFF	ReadyToSwitchON	0	0	1	1

In the "ReadyToSwitchOn" device state

- is the controller after the initialisation has been completed successfully.
- is the controller even after cancelling "[Trouble](#)", "[Fault](#)" or "[SafeTorqueOff](#)".
- I/O signalare evaluated.
- the monitoring modes are active.
- the controller can be parameterised.
- the application is basically executable.
- prevents in the Lenze setting the auto-start option "Inhibit at power-on" activated in [c142](#) "from changing to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state.



Danger!

If the "Inhibit at power-on" auto-start option has been deactivated in [C142](#), the "Ready-ToSwitchOn" state directly switches to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state.

► "[Inhibit at power-on](#)" auto-start option ([63](#))

4.2.5 SwitchedON

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	OFF	SwitchedON	0	1	0	0

In the "SwitchedOn" device state

- is the controller if the user has inhibited the controller (and no error is pending).
- I/O signals are evaluated.
- the monitoring modes are active.
- the controller can be parameterised.
- the application is basically executable.
- it can be changed to the "[OperationEnabled](#)" state by deactivating the controller inhibit.



Tip!

[C158](#) provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/triggers of a controller inhibit.

Depending on certain conditions, a state change takes place based on the "SwitchedOn" device state:

Change condition	Changeover to the device state
Terminal RFR = HIGH level (controller enable)	OperationEnabled
Motor parameter identification requested.	MotorIdent
Undervoltage in the DC bus.	Trouble/Fault (dependent on C600/1)
Error with error response "Trouble" occurs.	Trouble

4.2.6 OperationEnabled

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	OFF	OperationEnabled	0	1	0	1

In the "OperationEnabled" state

- is the controller if the controller inhibit is deactivated and no trouble ("Trouble") and fault ("Fault") are existent.
- the operation is enabled and the motor follows the setpoint defined by the active application (in case of sensorless vector control only after the magnetisation process is completed).

Depending on certain conditions, a state change takes place based on the "OperationEnabled" device state.

Change condition	Changeover to the device state
Terminal RFR = LOW level (controller inhibit).	SwitchedON
Undervoltage in the DC bus.	Trouble/Fault (dependent on C600/1)
Error with error response "Trouble" occurs.	Trouble

4.2.7 Trouble

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
OFF		Trouble	0	1	1	1

In the "Trouble" device state

- is the controller if monitoring has caused a "Trouble" error response.
- the motor has no torque (is coasting) due to the inhibit of the inverter.

**Note!**

The "Trouble" device state is automatically abandoned if the error cause has been removed.

If in [C142](#) the "Inhibit at trouble" auto-start option is activated, an explicit deactivation of the controller inhibit is required for leaving the state.

Depending on certain conditions a state change takes place based on the "Trouble" device state.

Change condition	Changeover to the device state
The error cause is no longer active.	ReadyToSwitchON
Terminal RFR = HIGH level (controller enable) AND the message has been cancelled.	OperationEnabled

Related topics:

- ▶ [Basics on error handling in the controller](#) (142)
- ▶ [Error messages of the operating system](#) (153)

4.2.8 Fault

LED DRIVE READY	LED DRIVE ERROR	Display in C137	Display in status word 1 (C150)			
			Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
OFF		Fault	1	0	0	0

In the "Fault" device state

- is the controller if monitoring has caused a "Fault" error response.
- the motor has no torque (is coasting) due to the inhibit of the inverter.

The error must explicitly be reset ("acknowledged") in order to exit the device state, e.g. by the device command "[Reset error](#)".



Note!

If an undervoltage in the DC bus of the drive controller occurs (error message "LU"), the device changes to the "[Trouble](#)" state.

An additional error of higher priority leads the device into the "[Fault](#)" state.

According to the [Device state machine](#), the device changes to the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" state after acknowledging the error although the undervoltage is still available!

If in [C142](#) the "Inhibit at fault" auto-start option is activated, an explicit deactivation of the controller inhibit is required for leaving the state.

Related topics:

- ▶ [Basics on error handling in the controller](#) ([142](#))
- ▶ [Error messages of the operating system](#) ([153](#))

4.3 "Inhibit at power-on" auto-start option

In the Lenze setting in [C142](#) the auto-start option "Inhibit at power-on" is activated. This setting prevents a change to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state if the controller is already enabled at mains power-up.



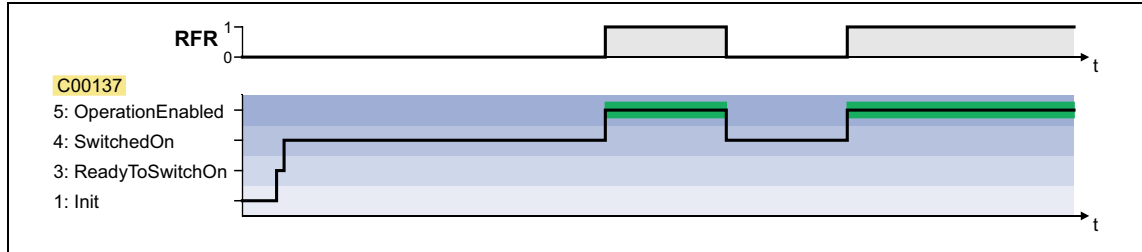
Danger!

When the auto-start option "Inhibit at power-on" is deactivated, the motor can directly start after power-on if the controller is enabled!

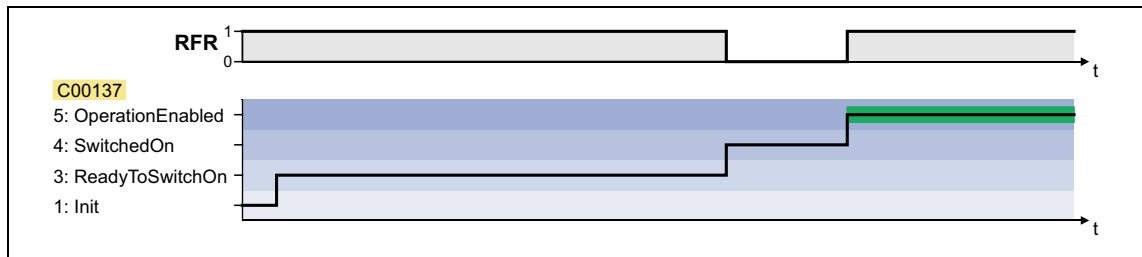
The following three cases describe the controller behaviour as a function of controller enable and set auto-start option. Here, we assume that no fault and trouble exist in the controller after power-on.

Case 1: No controller enable at power-on

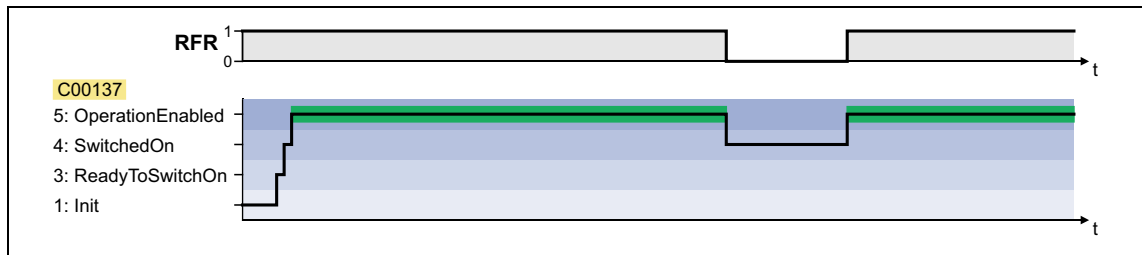
If there is no controller enable at power-on, the controller remains in the "[SwitchedON](#)" state. Only with controller enable it is changed to the "[OperationEnabled](#)" state, independent of the setting of the auto-start option:

**Case 2: Controller enable at power-on and "Inhibit at power-on" activated**

If the controller is enabled at power-on and the auto-start option "Inhibit at power-on" is active, the controller remains in the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" state. In order to change to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state, the controller enable must first be deactivated. When the controller enable is then activated, it is changed to the "[OperationEnabled](#)" state:

**Case 3: Controller enable at power-on and "Inhibit at power-on" deactivated**

If in [C142](#) the auto-start option "Inhibit at power-on" is deactivated (bit 0 = 0) and the controller is enabled, the "[ReadyToSwitchON](#)" state switches directly to the "[SwitchedON](#)" state and afterwards to the "[OperationEnabled](#)" state after power-on:



5 Motor control (MCTRL)

This chapter provides information on the parameter setting of the controller's internal motor control.

Topics:

- ▶ [Motor selection/Motor data](#)
- ▶ [Selecting the control mode](#)
- ▶ [Defining current and speed limits](#)
- ▶ [V/f characteristic control \(VFCplus\)](#)
- ▶ [Sensorless vector control \(SLVC\)](#)
- ▶ [Parameterisable additional functions](#)
- ▶ [Braking operation/braking energy management](#)
- ▶ [Monitoring](#)

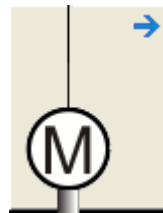
5.1 Motor selection/Motor data

The motor data term comprises all parameters that only depend on the motor and that only characterise the electrical behaviour of the machine. The motor data are independent of the application in which the controller and the motor are used.



Proceed as follows to open the dialog for parameterising the motor data:

1. »Engineer« Go to the *Project* view and select the 8400 Baseline D controller.
2. Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.
3. Go to the *Overview* dialog level and click the following button:



Parameterisation dialog in the »Engineer«

Motor selection	
Selected motor:	SDSGA047-22, 100 (Y) [From Project... From Motor Catalogue... From Drive...]

Motor data		Actual values	
Rated motor power	[C] 0,08 kW	Actual speed value	[C] 0 rpm
Rated motor speed	[C] 2700 rpm	Motor voltage	[C] 0 V
Rated motor current	[C] 0,54 A	DC-bus voltage	[C] 0 V
Rated motor frequency	[C] 100 Hz	Motor current	[C] 0,00 A
Rated motor voltage	[C] 390 V	Thermal motor load (Fxt)	[C] 0 %
Motor cosine phi	[C] 0,50		

[Extended motor data...] [Monitoring...]

- Via the **from Motor Catalogue** button, the motor catalogue can be opened to select another motor. ▶ [Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer«](#) (69)
- Via the **From drive...** button, the motor data set in the controller can be copied to the »Engineer« when an online connection has been established.

**Note!**

Sensorless vector control in particular requires the motor data parameters to be set. The motor data comprise the data of the motor nameplate and the data of the motor equivalent circuit.

If the motor has been selected via the motor catalogue of the »Engineer« or the motor data have been adapted offline using the »Engineer«, all motor data must then be copied to the controller and saved power-failure-proof to the memory module (device command: [C002/11](#)) when an online connection has been established.

Motor data

In the parameterisation dialog, the data of the motor nameplate for the selected motor are displayed under "Motor data".

Parameter	Info
C081	Rated motor power
C087	Rated motor speed
C088	Rated motor current
C089	Rated motor frequency
C090	Rated motor voltage
C091	Motor cos φ

Actual values

When an online connection to the controller has been established, the following actual values are displayed in the parameterisation dialog under "Actual values":

Parameter	Info
C051	Actual speed value
C052	Motor voltage
C053	DC-bus voltage
C054	Motor current
C066	Thermal motor load (I2xt)
Highlighted in grey = display parameter	

Adapting motor data manually

If a third party manufacturer's motor is used, the displayed motor data can exactly be adapted to the real motor by clicking the **From project...** button and selecting the "Own motor settings" entry from the **Motor selection** dialog box afterwards. For this purpose, the data of the motor nameplate and the equivalent circuit diagram must be available.



Tip!

For a better concentricity factor, we recommend to perform motor parameter identification of the third party manufacturer's motor first. The motor parameters can be manually adapted afterwards.

Improving the concentricity factor includes

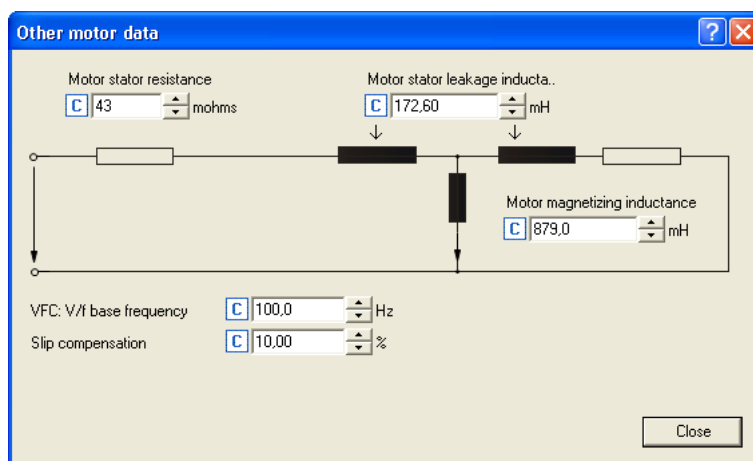
- the adjustment of the inverter error characteristic to the drive system and
- the knowledge of the motor cable resistance.

Both factors are determined in the course of motor parameter identification.

► [Automatic motor data identification](#) (p. 71)

Other motor data

Click the **Other motor data...** button and go to the *Other motor data* dialog box including the motor equivalent circuit:



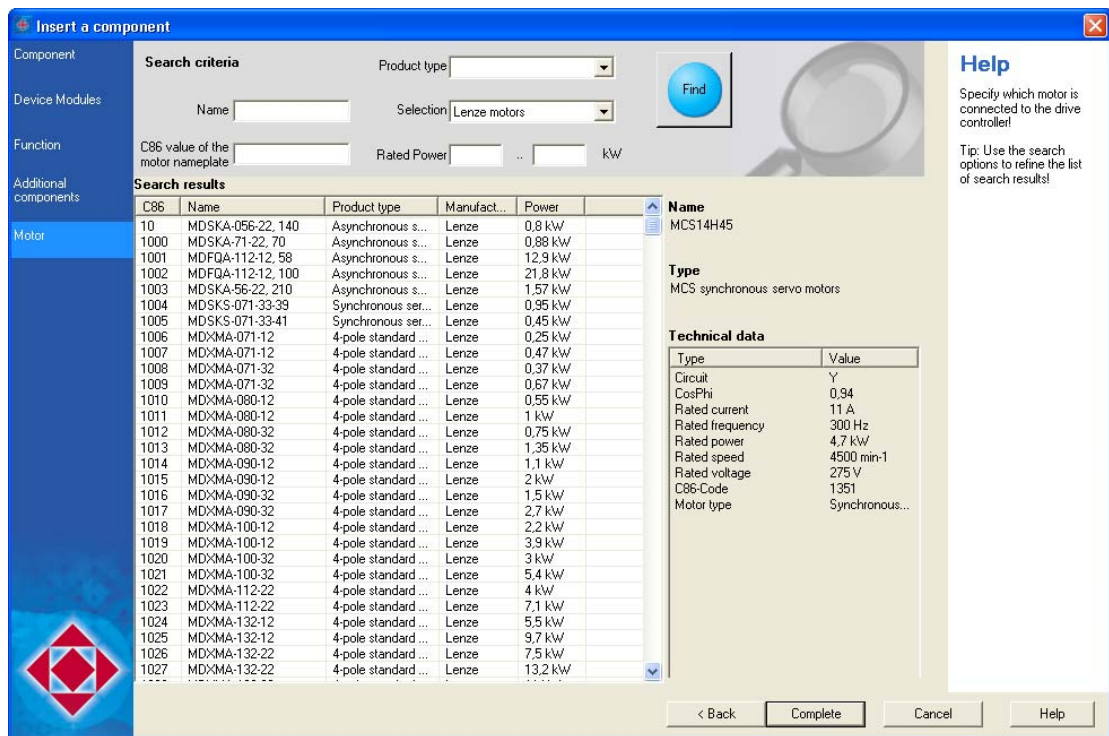
Parameter	Info
C084	Motor stator resistance
C085	Motor stator leakage inductance
C092	Motor magnetising inductance
C015	VFCplus: V/f base frequency
C021	Slip compensation

5 Motor control (MCTRL)

5.1 Motor selection/Motor data

5.1.1 Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer«

If a checkmark is set in the **Motor** control field in the "Other components" dialog when the controller is inserted into the project, the motor for the controller can be selected from the motor catalogue in another dialog:



- Alternatively, the motor can be inserted into the project at a later time via the **Insert a component** command.
- Go to the **Application parameters** tab in the *Overview → Motor data* dialog level and click the **From motor catalogue...** button to also reach the motor catalogue for the selection of another motor.

Accepting the default values of the motor

If a motor is selected from the motor catalogue at a later time, the *Use motor's default values* dialog box is displayed afterwards which includes all motor data of the selected motor. Please select here which of the default values are to be copied to the controller:

[illegible]

Tip!

If a third party manufacturer's motor is used, select a Lenze motor from the motor catalogue first which is similar in terms of current, voltage and speed rating. Adapt the preselected motor data exactly to the real motor afterwards.

5.1.2 Automatic motor data identification

Via the "Identify motor parameters" device command " ([C002/23](#)), the inverter characteristic, the influences of the motor cable, and the motor parameters listed in the table below can be identified automatically:

Parameter	Info
C015	V/f base frequency
C016	V _{min} boost
C021	Slip compensation
C084	Motor stator resistance
C085	Motor stator leakage inductance
C092	Motor magnetising inductance
C095	Motor magnetising current



Danger!

During motor parameter identification, the motor is energised via the outputs U, V and W of the controller!

Observe the corresponding safety instructions!



Stop!

If motor parameter identification is aborted, unstable drive behaviour may be the result!



Note!

- We strongly recommend motor parameter identification before the initial commissioning of the sensorless vector control (SLVC).
- The motor parameter identification must be carried out when the motor is cold!
- The load machine may remain connected. Holding brakes, if present, may remain in the braking position.
- With an idling motor, a small angular offset may occur at the motor shaft.
- The amplitude of the rated motor current ([C088](#)) is injected to identify the stator resistance. If the rated motor current amounts to less than 60 % of the rated inverter current, at least 60 % of the rated inverter current will be injected to ensure sufficient motor parameter identification accuracy.

Preconditions

The motor parameters listed in the table below are excluded from automatic identification and must therefore be adapted to the used motor before motor parameter identification is carried out (see motor nameplate).

Parameter	Info
C081	Rated motor power
C087	Rated motor speed
C088	Rated motor current
C089	Rated motor frequency
C090	Rated motor voltage
C091	Motor cos φ

Duration & sequence of the motor parameter identification

The duration of the motor parameter identification is approx. 30 s. The following steps are carried out during this time:

1. The motor stator resistance ([C084](#)) is measured.
2. The inverter error characteristic is measured.
3. The motor stator leakage inductance ([C085](#)) is measured
4. The motor magnetising inductance ([C092](#)) is measured
5. The motor magnetising current ([C095](#)) is measured.
6. The V/f base frequency ([C015](#)) is calculated.
7. The slip compensation ([C021](#)) is calculated.
8. The $V_{\min}$ boost ([C016](#)) is detected.



Note!

Motor parameter identification may be aborted if a special motor (e.g. mid-frequency motor) is used or if there is a large deviation between inverter and motor power.

Another cause for the abort of the motor parameter identification could be the implausibility of the entered nameplate data, e.g. the entry $P = 0$ kW for the motor power.

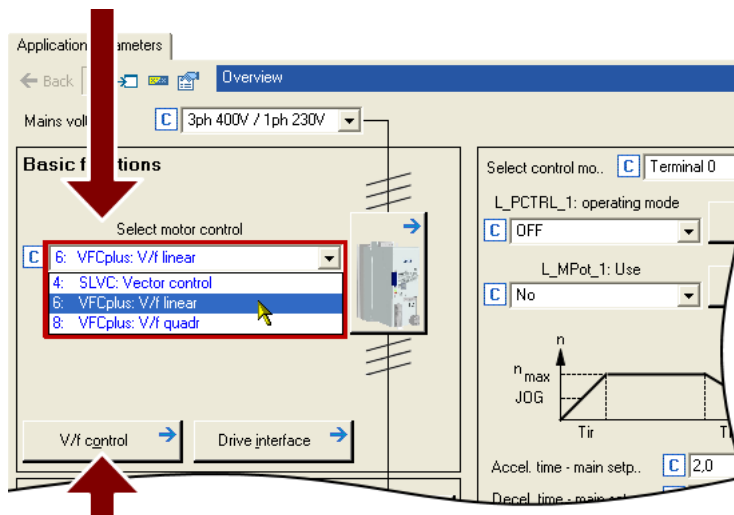
**How to carry out automatic motor parameter identification:**

1. Inhibit the controller if it is enabled, e.g. via the [C002/16](#) device command or a LOW signal at the X4/RFR terminal.
2. Wait until the drive is at standstill.
3. Transfer the nameplate data to the following codes:
 - [C081](#): Rated motor power
 - [C087](#): Rated motor speed
 - [C088](#): Rated motor current (according to the connection method Y/ Δ)
 - [C089](#): Rated motor frequency (according to the connection method Y/ Δ)
 - [C090](#): Rated motor voltage (according to the connection method Y/ Δ)
 - [C091](#): Motor $\cos \varphi$
4. Start motor parameter identification via the [C002/23](#) device command.
5. Enable the controller again.
 - Motor parameter identification starts.
 - The progress of the identification can be seen in [C002/23](#).
 - The identification is completed if the "0: Off / ready" message is displayed in [C002/23](#).
6. Inhibit controller again.

5.2 Selecting the control mode

The 8400 BaseLine D controller supports various modes for motor control (open loop or closed loop).

- V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) with linear characteristic is preset.
- The control mode can be selected in the »Engineer« on the **Application parameter** tab via the **Motor control (C006)** list field:



- A click on the **Motor control...** button leads you to the parameterisation dialog of the selected motor control. (The button is labelled according to the selected motor control.)



Tip!

In order to make the selection of the motor control easier, we provide a selection help with recommendations and alternatives for standard applications in the subchapter entitled "[Selection help](#)". (76)

The following section briefly describe the control modes. A reference to more details can be found at the end of each section.

V/f characteristic control (VFCplus)

The V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) is a motor control mode for standard frequency inverter applications based on a simple and robust control process which is suitable for the operation of machines with linear or square-law load torque characteristic (e.g. fans). Furthermore, this motor control mode is also suitable for group drives and special motors. Due to the low parameterisation effort, commissioning of such applications is fast and easy.

The $V_{\min}$ boost (C016) and slip compensation (C021) required for optimising the drive behaviour are dimensioned for machines with power adaptations to the inverter in the Lenze setting.

► [V/f characteristic control \(VFCplus\)](#) (📖 79)

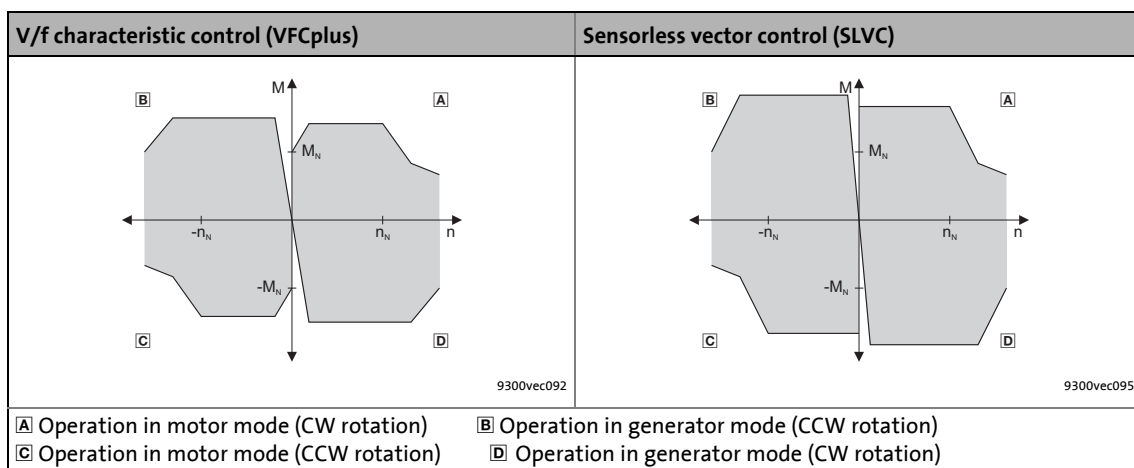
Sensorless vector control (SLVC)

Sensorless (field-oriented) vector control is based on a decoupled, separate control for the torque-producing and the field-producing current component. In addition, the actual speed is reconstructed by means of a motor model so that a speed sensor is not required.

► [Sensorless vector control \(SLVC\)](#) (📖 88)

In comparison to the V/f characteristic control without feedback, the following can be achieved by means of sensorless vector control SLVC:

- A higher maximum torque throughout the entire speed range
- A higher speed accuracy
- A higher concentricity factor
- A higher level of efficiency
- The implementation of torque-actuated operation with speed limitation
- The limitation of the maximum torque in motor and generator mode for speed-actuated operation



Tip!

If a high torque without feedback is to be provided at small speeds, we recommend the "Sensorless vector control" motor control mode.

5 Motor control (MCTRL)

5.2 Selecting the control mode

5.2.1 Selection help

To ease the selection of the motor control mode, the two following tables contain recommendations and alternatives to standard applications.

Application	Recommended	Alternatively
Single drives		
With constant load	VFCplus: V/f linear	SLVC
With extremely alternating loads	VFCplus: V/f linear	SLVC
With high starting duty	SLVC	VFCplus: V/f linear
Torque limitation	SLVC	-
With torque limitation (power control)	VFCplus: V/f linear	SLVC
Three-phase reluctance motor	VFCplus: V/f linear	-
Three-phase sliding rotor motor	VFCplus: V/f linear	-
Three-phase AC motors with permanently assigned frequency/voltage characteristic	VFCplus: V/f linear	-
Pump and fan drives with quadratic load characteristic	VFCplus: V/f quadratic	VFCplus or SLVC
Simple hoists	VFCplus: V/f linear	-
Group drives (<i>several motors connected to controller</i>)		
Identical motors and loads	VFCplus: V/f linear	-
Different motors and/or alternating loads	VFCplus: V/f linear	-

[5-1] Standard applications without speed feedback

5.3 Defining current and speed limits

Limitation of the speed setpoint

Parameterising the reference speed in [C011](#) means that the drive must rotate at the set speed if a speed setpoint of 100% is specified

All speed setpoint selections are provided in % and always refer to the reference speed set in [C011](#).



Tip!

For reasons of achievable resolution and the accuracy involved, the reference speed should be geared to the speed range required for the respective application.

Lenze recommendation: Reference speed ([C011](#)) = 1500 ... 3000 rpm

Irrespective of the selected motor control, there are more limitation options:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C909/1	Max. positive speed	120	%
C909/2	Max. negative speed	120	%
C910/1	Max. positive output frequency	1000	Hz
C910/2	Max. negative output frequency	1000	Hz

Current limitation in motor and generator mode

In the various motor control modes, the controller is provided with functions which determine the dynamic behaviour under load and counteract exceedance of the maximum current in motor or generator mode.

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C022	I _{max} in motor mode	47.00	A
C023	I _{max} in generator mode • 100 % ≡ I _{max} in motor mode (C022)	100	%

The current limits must be selected depending on

- the permissible maximum current of the motor → recommendation: $I(\text{Mot})_N < 1.5 \dots 2.0$
- the permissible maximum current of the inverter
- the torque in motor/generator mode required for the application



Note!

Highly dynamic applications

(that have e.g. too short acceleration/deceleration times or excessively changing loads)

The overcurrent disconnection may respond (fault message OC1), if the setting of the maximum current in motor mode in [C022](#) approximately corresponds to the maximum permissible value of the respective inverter.

Remedies:

- Increase of the acceleration and deceleration ramp times
- Reduction of the maximum current in motor mode ([C022](#))
- Reduction of the maximum current in generator mode ([C023](#))
- Adaptation of the indirect peak current limitation (procedure depends on the selected motor control mode, see below)
- Reduction of the reset time of the current limiting controller ([C074/1](#))

Influencing the torque in motor/generator mode

The torque in motor and generator mode can be limited via the *nTorqueMotLim* and *nTorqueGenLim* process signal inputs.

- If V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) is selected, limitation is indirectly performed via a so-called $I_{\max}$ controller.
- If sensorless vector control (SLVC) is selected, the limitation has a direct effect on the torque-producing current component.

If keypad control is selected, the *nTorqueMotLim* and *nTorqueGenLim* process signals can be parameterised via [C728/1...2](#).



How to adapt the peak current limitation:

V/f characteristic control (VFCplus):

- Reduce the slip compensation with [C021](#).

V/f control (VFCplus + encoder):

- Reduce $V_{\min}$ boost in [C016](#).

Sensorless vector control (SLVC):

- Reduce the slip compensation with [C021](#).
- Reduce the limitation of the torque in motor mode via *nTorqueMotLimit_a* ([C728/1](#)) and the limitation of the torque in generator mode via *nTorqueGenLimit_a* ([C728/2](#)).

5.4 V/f characteristic control (VFCplus)

In case of the V/f characteristic control (VFCplus), the motor voltage of the inverter is determined by means of a linear or quadratic characteristic depending on the field frequency or motor speed to be generated. The voltage follows a preselected characteristic.



Stop!

- The following must be observed when operating drives with quadratic V/f characteristic:
 - Please always check whether the corresponding drive is suitable for operation with a quadratic V/f characteristic!
 - If your pump drive or fan drive is not suitable for operation with a quadratic V/f characteristic, you must use either use the V/f characteristic control function with a linear V/f characteristic or the sensorless vector control (SLVC).
- For adjustment, observe the thermal performance of the connected asynchronous motor at low output frequencies.
 - Usually, standard asynchronous motors with insulation class B can be operated for a short time with their rated current in the frequency range $0 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 25 \text{ Hz}$.
 - Contact the motor manufacturer to get the exact setting values for the max. permissible motor current of self-ventilated motors in the lower speed range.
 - If you select the quadratic V/f characteristic, we recommend to set a lower $V_{\min}$.
- The nameplate data of the motor (at least rated speed and rated frequency) must be entered if, instead of a standard motor, an asynchronous motor is used with the following values:
 - rated frequency $\neq 50 \text{ Hz}$ (star) or
 - rated frequency $\neq 87 \text{ Hz}$ (delta) or
 - number of pole pairs $\neq 2$



Note!

When the auto DCB threshold is set ([C019](#)) $> 0 \text{ rpm}$, there is no torque at the motor shaft in the lower speed range!

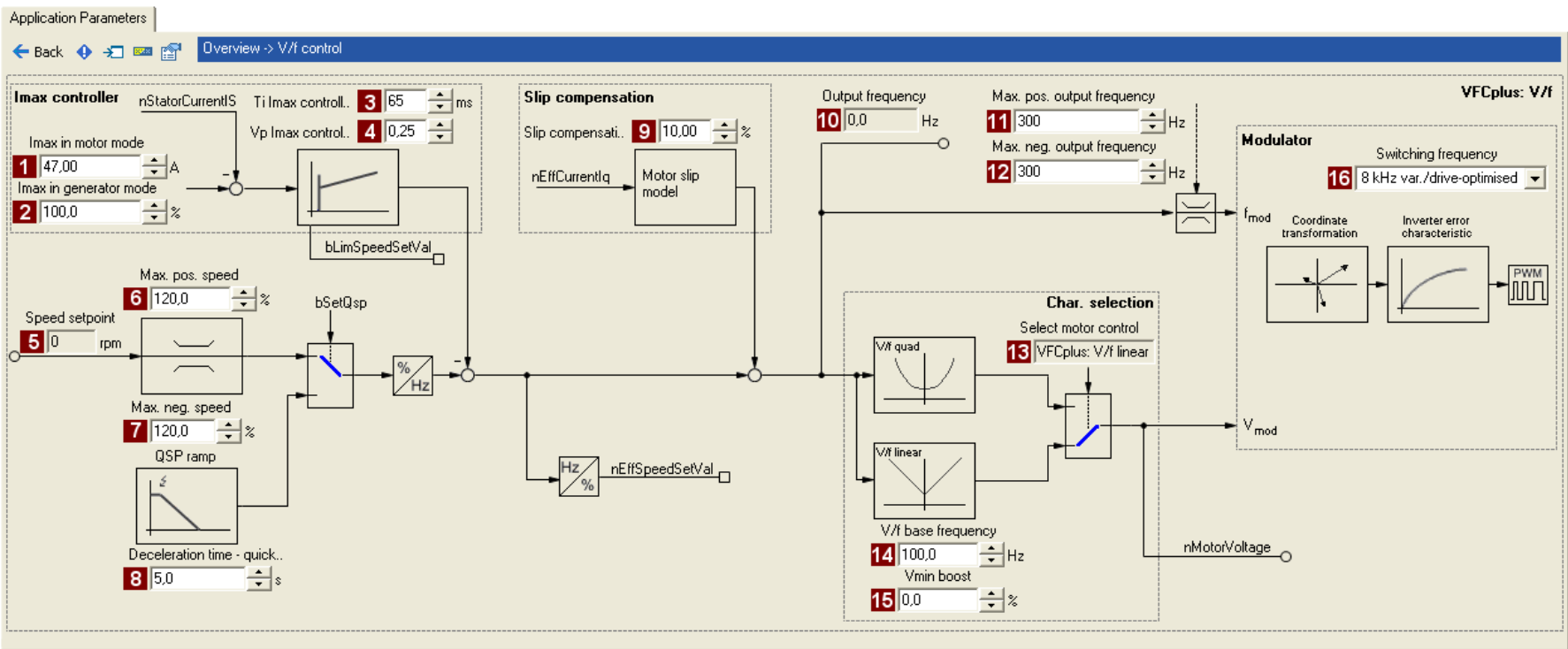
► [Automatic DC-injection braking \(Auto-DCB\)](#) (98)

5.4.1 Parameterisation dialog/signal flow



Proceed as follows to open the dialog for parameterising the motor control:

1. »Engineer« Go to the *Project view* and select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
2. Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.
3. Select the motor control from the *Overview* dialog level in the **Motor control** list field:
 - "6: VFCplus: V/f linear" for linear characteristic or
 - "8: VFCplus: V/f quadr" for square-law characteristic
4. Click the **Motor control V/f** button to change to the *Overview* → *Motor control V/f* dialog box.



Parameter	Info	Parameter	Info	Parameter	Info
1	C022	I _{max} in motor mode	9	C021	Slip compensation
2	C023	I _{max} in generator mode	10	C058	Output frequency
3	C074	Ti I _{max} controller	11	C910/1	Max. pos. output frequency
4	C073	Vp I _{max} controller	12	C910/2	Max. neg. output frequency
5	C050	Speed setpoint			
6	C909/1	Max. pos. speed			
7	C909/2	Max. neg. speed			
8	C105	Deceleration time - quick stop			
			13	C006	Motor control
			14	C015	V/f base frequency
			15	C016	V _{min} boost
			16	C018	Switching frequency

5.4.2 Basic settings

The "Initial commissioning steps" listed in the table below are sufficient for a simple characteristic control.

- Detailed information on the individual steps can be found in the following subchapters.

Initial commissioning steps	
1.	Defining the V/f characteristic shape. (81)
2.	Defining current limits (I_{max} controller). (82)



Tip!

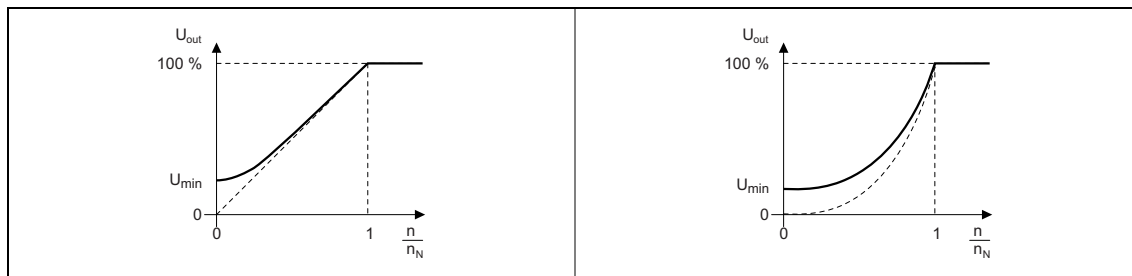
Information on the optimisation of the control mode and the adaptation to the real application is provided in the "[Optimise control behaviour](#)" chapter. (83)

Parameterisable additional functions are described correspondingly in the "[Parameterisable additional functions](#)" chapter. (93)

5.4.2.1 Defining the V/f characteristic shape

Generally, two different characteristic shapes can be defined:

- 1. Linear V/f characteristic:**
For drives for a constant, speed-independent load torque.
- 2. Quadratic V/f characteristic:**
For drives with a load torque curve which is quadratic or in relation to speed. Quadratic V/f characteristics are preferred in the case of centrifugal pumps and fan drives.



[5-2] Principle of a linear and quadratic V/f characteristic

The V/f characteristic shape is defined by selecting the corresponding motor control mode in [C006](#):

- "6: VFCplus: V/f linear" for linear characteristic
- "8: VFCplus: V/f quadr" for square-law characteristic

5.4.2.2 Defining current limits (I_{max} controller)

The V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) is provided with a current limitation control which is decisive for the dynamic behaviour under load and counteracts exceedance of the maximum current in motor or generator mode. This current limitation control is called I_{max} control.

- The efficiency (motor current) measured by the I_{max} control is compared with the current limit value for motor load set in [C022](#) and the current limit value for generator mode set in [C023](#).
- If the current limit values are exceeded, the controller changes its dynamic behaviour.

Motor overload during acceleration

The controller prolongs the acceleration ramp to keep the current on or below the current limit.

Generator overload during deceleration

The controller prolongs the deceleration ramp to keep the current on or below the current limit.

Increasing load with constant speed

- If the motor current limit value is reached:
 - The controller reduces the effective speed setpoint until a stable working point is set or an effective speed setpoint of 0 rpm is reached.
 - If the load is reduced, the controller increases the effective speed setpoint until the setpoint speed is reached or the load reaches the current limit value again.
- When the generator current limit value is reached:
 - The controller increases the effective speed setpoint until a stable working point is set or the maximally permissible speed ([C909](#)) or output frequency ([C910](#)).
 - If the load is reduced, the controller reduces the effective speed setpoint until the setpoint speed is reached or the load reaches the current limit value again.
- If a sudden load is built up at the motor shaft (e.g. drive is blocked), the overcurrent disconnection may respond (fault message OC1).

5.4.3 Optimise control behaviour

The V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) is generally ready for operation. It can be adapted subsequently by adapting the characteristic and/or the drive behaviour.

Adapting characteristic

For the linear and quadratic characteristic, it is also possible to match its curve to different load profiles or motors by adapting the V/f base frequency ([C015](#)) and the $V_{\min}$ -boost ([C016](#)).

▶ [Adapting the V/f base frequency](#) ([book 84](#))

▶ [Adapting the \$V_{\min}\$ boost](#) ([book 85](#))

Adapting drive behaviour

- Limitation of the maximum current by a current limitation controller (e.g. to prevent the motor from stalling or to limit to the maximally permissible motor current). ▶ [Optimising the \$I_{\max}\$ controller](#) ([book 86](#))
- Adaptation of the field frequency by a load-dependent slip compensation (improved speed accuracy for systems without feedback)

5.4.3.1 Adapting the V/f base frequency

The V/f base frequency ([C015](#)) determines the slope of the V/f characteristic and has considerable influence on the current, torque, and power performance of the motor.

- The setting in [C015](#) applies to all permitted mains voltages.
- Mains fluctuations or fluctuations of the DC-bus voltage (operation in generator mode) do not need to be considered when the V/f base frequency is set. They are automatically compensated for by the internal mains voltage compensation of the device.
- Depending on the setting in [C015](#), it may be required to adapt the reference speed ([C011](#)) to traverse the entire speed range of the motor.
- In standard applications, the V/f base frequency ([C015](#)) is set to the value of the rated motor frequency ([C089](#)) as a typical value and corresponds to the data of the motor nameplate.
- Reference voltage for the V/f base frequency is the rated motor voltage ([C090](#)) according to motor nameplate.



Note!

87-Hz operation

4-pole asynchronous motors which are designed for a rated frequency of $f = 50$ Hz in star connection can be operated in delta connection when being constantly excited up to $f = 87$ Hz.

- Advantages:
 - Higher speed-setting range
 - 73% higher power output in case of standard motors
- Motor current and motor power increase by the factor $\sqrt{3}$.
- The field weakening range starts above 87 Hz.
- Generally, this process can also be used with motors which have different numbers of pole pairs. In case of 2-pole asynchronous motors, the mechanical limit speed must be maintained.

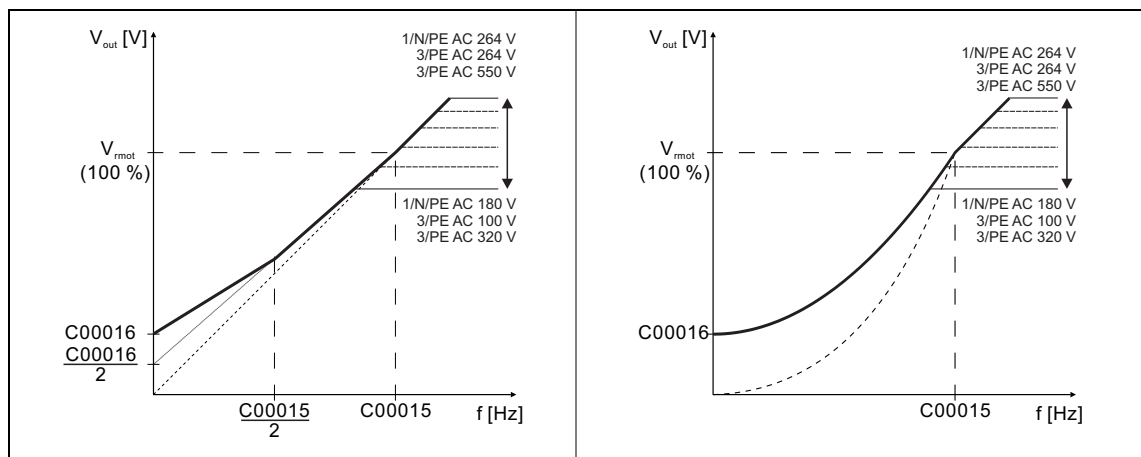
5.4.3.2 Adapting the V_{min} boost

The V_{min} boost (C016) of the motor voltage serves to select a load independent magnetising current which is required for asynchronous motors. The torque behaviour of the motor can be optimised by adapting the setting in C016.

**Note!**

The V_{min} boost has an effect on output frequencies below the V/f base frequency (C015).

The general linear and quadratic V/f characteristics are shown in the illustrations below. The illustrations show the impacts of the parameters used to adapt the characteristic shape.



[5-3] Representation of the linear V/f characteristic (on the left) and quadratic V/f characteristic (on the right)

**To set the V_{min} boost, proceed as follows:**

1. Operate motor in idle state at approx. 6 % of the rated motor speed.
2. Increase V_{min} boost (C016) until the following motor current is reached:

Motor in short-time operation up to $0.5 n_N$

- for self-ventilated motors: $I_{\text{Motor}} \approx I_{N \text{ Motor}}$
- for forced ventilated motors: $I_{\text{Motor}} \approx I_{N \text{ Motor}}$

Motor in continuous operation up to $0.5 n_N$

- for self-ventilated motors: $I_{\text{Motor}} \approx 0.8 I_{N \text{ Motor}}$
- for forced ventilated motors: $I_{\text{Motor}} \approx I_{N \text{ Motor}}$

**Note!**

V_{min} boost is automatically calculated by the motor parameter identification using the data specified on the motor nameplate so that a no-load current of approx. $0.8 I_{\text{rated motor}}$ results at the slip frequency of the machine.

5.4.3.3 Optimising the I_{max} controller

Using the Lenze setting of the current limitation controller, the drive is stable:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C073	VFC: Vp I _{max} controller	0.25	
C074	VFC: Ti I _{max} controller	65	ms

Most applications do not require optimisation.

The setting of the current limitation controller must be adapted if

- power control including great moments of inertia is performed.
 - Recommendation: Increase of the reset time Ti ([C074](#)) of the I_{max} controller.
- overcurrent errors occur due to load impulses or too high acceleration ramps.
 - Recommendation: Reduction of the gain Vp ([C073](#)) and reset time Ti ([C074](#)) of the I_{max} controller.

5.4.3.4 Torque limitation

The previous chapter, "[Optimising the I_{max} controller](#)", describes how the drive can be protected from overload. During commissioning, these settings are carried out once and remain unchanged afterwards. However, it is often necessary to limit the torque to a lower value for plant or process reasons.

- To avoid overload in the drive train, the torque in motor mode can be limited via the *nTorqueMotLimit_a* process input signal, and the torque in generator mode can be limited via the *nTorqueGenLimit_a* process input signal:

Identifier DIS code data type	Information/possible settings
nTorqueMotLimit_a C830/4 INT	Torque limitation in motor mode • Scaling: 16384 ≡ 100 % M_{max} (C057) • Setting range: 0 ... +199.9 % • If keypad control is performed: Parameterisable via C728/1.
nTorqueGenLimit_a C830/5 INT	Torque limitation in generator mode • Scaling: 16384 ≡ 100 % M_{max} (C057) • Setting range: -199.9 ... 0 % • If keypad control is performed: Parameterisable via C728/2.

**Note!**

- The accuracy of the torque limitation is limited because the actual torque ([C056/2](#)) is only calculated from the slip speed measured indirectly via the motor current. For this purpose, the correct entry of the motor data is required. ▶ [Motor selection/Motor data](#) (□ 66)
- To avoid instabilities during operation with active slip compensation, the torque limit values are internally processed as absolute values.
- If slip compensation is deactivated ([C021](#) = 0) indirect torque limitation is executed (differential signal between apparent motor current and *nTorqueMotLimit_a* or *nTorqueGenLimit_a*). Above the no-load current of the motor, the accuracy of the indirect torque limitation is limited.

5.4.4 Remedies for undesired drive behaviour

Drive behaviour	Remedy
Inadequately smooth running at low speeds, especially in the case of operation with a long motor cable	▶ Automatic motor data identification (📖 71)
Problems in case of high starting duty (great mass inertia)	▶ Adapting the Vmin boost (📖 85)
Drive does not follow the speed setpoint.	The current controller intervenes in the set field frequency to limit the controller output current to the maximum current (C0022, C0023). Therefore: • Prolong acceleration/deceleration time: C012: Acceleration time - main setpoint C013: Deceleration time - main setpoint • Consider a sufficient magnetising time of the motor. Depending on the motor power, the magnetising time amounts to 0.1 ... 0.2 s. • Increase permissible maximum current: C022: I_{max} in motor mode C023: I_{max} in generator mode)
Insufficient speed constancy at high load (setpoint and motor speed are not proportional anymore)	• Increase slip compensation (C021). Important: Unstable drive due to overcompensation! • With cyclic load impulses (e. g. centrifugal pump), a smooth motor characteristic is achieved by smaller values in C021 (possibly negative values).
Controller cannot follow dynamic processes, i.e. too short acceleration/deceleration times in terms of load ratios.	• Increase the gain of the I_{max} controller (C073) • Reduce the reset time of the I_{max} controller(C074) • Increase acceleration time (C012) • Increase deceleration time (C013)

5.5

Sensorless vector control (SLVC)

Sensorless vector control (SLVC) is based on a better motor current control according to the Lenze FTC process.

**Stop!**

- The connected motor must not be more than two power classes smaller than the motor assigned to the controller.
- Operation of the sensorless vector control (SLVC) is only permissible for one single drive!
- Operation of the sensorless vector control (SLVC) is not permissible for hoists!
- The Lenze setting permits the operation of a power-adapted motor. Optimal operation is only possible if either:
 - the motor is selected via the Lenze motor catalogue
 - the motor nameplate data are entered and motor parameter identification is carried out afterwards
 - or -
 - the nameplate data and equivalent circuit data of the motor (motor leakage inductance and mutual motor inductance, slip compensation and motor stator resistance) are entered manually.
- When you enter the motor nameplate data, take into account the phase connection implemented for the motor (star or delta connection). Only enter the data applying to the selected connection type.
 - In this context, also observe the instructions in the chapter entitled "[Adapting the V/f base frequency](#)" relating to V/f characteristic control. (84)

**Note!**

Optimal operation of the sensorless vector control (SLVC) can be achieved from a minimum speed of approx. 0.5-fold slip speed. At lower speed values below the 0.5-fold slip speed, the maximum torque is reduced.

The maximum field frequency with this motor control mode is 650 Hz.

In comparison to the V/f characteristic control without feedback, the following can be achieved by means of sensorless vector control SLVC:

- A higher maximum torque throughout the entire speed range
- A higher speed accuracy
- A higher concentricity factor
- A higher level of efficiency
- The limitation of the maximum torque in motor and generator mode for speed-actuated operation

5.5.1 Parameterisation dialog



Proceed as follows to open the dialog for parameterising the motor control:

1. »Engineer« Go to the *Project* view and select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
2. Go to *Workspace* and change to the **Application parameters** tab.
3. Select the motor control "4: SLVC: Vector control" from the *Overview* dialog level in the **Motor control** ([C006](#)) list field.
4. Click the **Motor control vector** button to change to the *Overview* → *Motor control vector* dialog box.
 - This dialog level lists shows all relevant parameters in a parameter list.

Short overview of the relevant parameters:

Parameter	Info
C006	Selection of the motor control → "4: SLVC: Vector control"
C011	Reference speed
C018	Switching frequency
C021	Slip compensation
C022	I _{max} in motor mode
C023	I _{max} in generator mode
C050	Speed setpoint
C057	Maximum torque
C058	Output frequency
C081	Rated motor power
C084	Motor stator resistance
C085	Motor stator leakage inductance
C087	Rated motor speed
C088	Rated motor current
C089	Rated motor frequency
C090	Rated motor voltage
C091	Motor cosine phi
C092	Motor magnetising inductance
C095	Motor magnetising current
C097	Rated motor torque
C105	Deceleration time - quick stop
C909/1	Max. pos. speed
C909/2	Max. neg. speed
C910/1	Max. pos. output frequency
C910/2	Max. neg. output frequency
Highlighted in grey = display parameter	

5.5.2 Speed control with torque limitation

A speed setpoint is selected and the drive system is operated in a speed-controlled manner.

The operational performance can be adapted in the following ways:

- Overload limitation in the drive train
 - The torque is limited via the torque setpoint.
 - The torque setpoint is identical to the value at the output of the speed controller, *nOutputSpeedCtrl*.
 - To avoid overload in the drive train, the torque in motor mode can be limited via the *nTorqueMotLimit_a* process input signal, and the torque in generator mode can be limited via the *nTorqueGenLimit_a* process input signal:

Identifier DIS code data type	Information/possible settings
nTorqueMotLimit_a C830/4 INT	Torque limitation in motor mode • Scaling: $16384 \equiv 100\% M_{\max}$ (C057) • Setting range: 0 ... +199.9 % • If keypad control is performed: Parameterisable via C728/1.
nTorqueGenLimit_a C830/5 INT	Torque limitation in generator mode • Scaling: $16384 \equiv 100\% M_{\max}$ (C057) • Setting range: -199.9 ... 0 % • If keypad control is performed: Parameterisable via C728/2.



Note!

To avoid instabilities during operation, the torque limit values are internally processed as absolute values.

- Motor current limitation
 - A cross current setpoint is calculated from the torque setpoint which is limited depending on the magnetising current, the max. current in motor mode ([C022](#)) and the max. current in generator mode ([C023](#)).
 - Here, the total current injected into the motor does not exceed the max. currents in motor and generator mode.
- [Slip compensation](#) ([100](#))
 - Using a slip model, the slip of the machine is reconstructed.
 - The slip compensation ([C021](#)) acts as the influencing parameter.

5.5.3 Basic settings

The following "Initial commissioning steps" must be performed to commission the sensorless vector control:

Initial commissioning steps			
1.	Set the motor selection/motor data - When selecting and parameterising the motor, the motor nameplate data and the equivalent circuit diagram data are relevant. Detailed information can be found in the "Motor selection/Motor data" chapter. (66) Depending on the motor manufacturer, proceed as follows: <table border="1"> <tr> <td> Lenze motor: Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer« - or - - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification </td><td> Third party manufacturer's motor: - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification or set known data of the equivalent circuit diagram manually: C084: Motor stator resistance C085: Motor stator leakage inductance C092: Motor magnetising inductance C095: Motor magnetising current </td></tr> </table>	Lenze motor: Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer« - or - - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification	Third party manufacturer's motor: - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification or set known data of the equivalent circuit diagram manually: C084: Motor stator resistance C085: Motor stator leakage inductance C092: Motor magnetising inductance C095: Motor magnetising current
Lenze motor: Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue in the »Engineer« - or - - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification	Third party manufacturer's motor: - Set the motor nameplate data Automatic motor data identification or set known data of the equivalent circuit diagram manually: C084: Motor stator resistance C085: Motor stator leakage inductance C092: Motor magnetising inductance C095: Motor magnetising current		
2.	Determine the motor control: C006 = "4: SLVC: Vector control"		
3.	Set slip compensation (C021). ▶ Slip compensation (100)		



Tip!

We recommend to use the flying restart function for connecting/synchronising the inverter to an already rotating drive system. ▶ [Flying restart function](#) ([95](#))

Parameterisable additional functions are described correspondingly in the "[Parameterisable additional functions](#)" chapter. ([93](#))

5.5.4 Optimise control behaviour

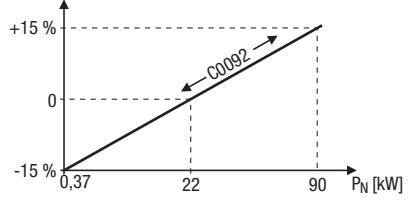
5.5.4.1 Optimising the starting performance after a controller enable

After the controller is enabled, a time delay is caused during the start due to the magnetisation of the motor. If this delay cannot be tolerated for specific applications, the motor must always be operated in an energised condition.

Procedure without setting a controller inhibit

- Deactivate the auto-DCB function with [C019](#) = 0.
- Do not activate the controller inhibit. Instead, stop the drive by selecting a setpoint of 0 or by activating the quick stop function.

5.5.5 Remedies for undesired drive behaviour

Drive behaviour	Remedy
Deviation between no-load current and magnetising current or bad speed or torque accuracy.	Adapt the motor magnetising inductance (C092) for no-load operation. - If the no-load current is greater than the magnetising current (C095) at 0.5-fold rated motor speed, the magnetising inductance must be reduced until the no-load current and the magnetising current have the same values. - Otherwise, the magnetising inductance must be increased. Tendency of the correction of C092:  PN: Rated motor power
Insufficient speed constancy at high load: Setpoint and motor speed are not proportional anymore. Caution: Overcompensation of the settings mentioned under "Remedy" may result in unstable behaviour!	Via the slip compensation (C021), the speed stability under high loads can be affected: - If $n_{act} > n_{slip}$, reduce the value in C021 - If $n_{act} < n_{slip}$, increase the value in C021
Unstable control with higher speeds.	- Check the setting of the magnetising inductance (C092) by comparing the current consumption in no-load operation with the rated magnetising current (C095) - Optimise oscillation damping (C234).
"Short circuit" (OC1) error messages at short acceleration time (C012) in proportion to the load (controller cannot follow the dynamic processes).	Increase acceleration time (C012)/deceleration time (C013).
Mechanical resonance at certain speeds.	The L_NSet 1 function block masks out those speed ranges that include resonance.
Speed variations in no-load operation for speeds $> 1/3$ rated speed.	Minimise speed oscillations with oscillation damping (C234).
Drive runs unstable.	Check set motor data (nameplate data and equivalent circuit diagram data).
Setpoint speed and actual speed differ strongly.	► Motor selection/Motor data (66)

5.6 Parameterisable additional functions

5.6.1 Selection of switching frequency

The switching frequency of the inverter that can be selected in [C018](#) influences the smooth running performance and the noise generation in the connected motor as well as the power losses in the controller.

The lower the switching frequency the higher the concentricity factor, the smaller the losses, and the higher the noise generation.



Stop!

If operated at a switching frequency of 16 kHz, the output current of the controller must not exceed the current limit values specified in the technical data!

► [Defining current and speed limits](#) (□ 77)



Note!

- Operate mid-frequency motors only at a switching frequency of 8 kHz or 16 kHz (var./drive-opt.).
- If operated at a switching frequency of 16 kHz, the Ixt evaluation ([C064](#)) is considered including the required derating to 67 % of the rated device current at switching frequencies of 2.4 and 8 kHz.

Settable switching frequencies

Selection in C018	Info
1 4 kHz var./drive-optimised	• "var.": Adaptation of the switching frequency depending on the current • "drive-opt.": drive-optimised modulation ("sine/delta modulation") • "fixed": fixed switching frequencies
2 8 kHz var./drive-optimised	
3 16 kHz var./drive-optimised	
5 2 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
6 4 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
7 8 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
8 16 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
21 8 kHz var./drive-opt./4 kHz min	
22 16 kHz var./drive-opt./4 kHz min	
23 16 kHz var./drive-opt./8 kHz min	



Tip!

The Lenze setting [C018](#) = 2 (8 kHz var./drive-opt.) is the optimal value for standard applications.

Lowering the switching frequency due to high heatsink temperatures

Exceeding the maximally permissible heatsink temperature would lead to an inhibited drive due to the "Overtemperature" error and a torquelessly coasting motor. Therefore, if the Lenze setting is selected, the switching frequency is reduced to the next frequency below when the heatsink temperature has risen to 5 °C below the maximally permissible temperature. After the heatsink has cooled down, the controller automatically switches to the next frequency above until the set switching frequency is reached.

Switching frequency reduction due to high heatsink temperature can be deactivated via [C144](#). If the switching frequency reduction is deactivated, the "OH1: Heatsink overtemperature" error message will be issued when the maximally permissible heatsink temperature is reached. An "Error" response is the result and the motor is coasting.

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting
C144	Switching frequency reduction (temp.)	1: On

Lowering of the switching frequency depending on the output current

"Variable" switching frequencies can be selected for the controller in [C018](#), where the controller automatically lowers the switching frequency depending on the controller output current. The modulation mode will not be changed. The changeover thresholds are included in the rated data of the Hardware Manual (the Hardware Manual is available on the CD included in the scope of supply).

When a "fixed" switching frequency is selected, no switching frequency changeover takes place. In case of fixed frequencies, the controller output current is limited to the permissible value of the corresponding switching frequency. In case of larger load impulses, the overcurrent interruption may be activated, to which the controller responds with "Error".

Limiting the maximum output frequency

The maximum output frequency ([C910](#)) of the controller is not limited depending on the switching frequency. Therefore, adapt the maximum output frequency according to our recommendation:

$$\text{Maximum output frequency} \leq \frac{1}{8} \text{ Switching frequency}$$

- At a switching frequency of 4 kHz, for instance, 500 Hz for the maximum output frequency should not be exceeded.

Carry out further measures:

- If required, deactivate the switching frequency changeover by the heatsink temperature via [C144](#).
- If required, ensure that the changeover threshold of the controller output current to the next switching frequency below will not be exceeded. If required, select a constant switching frequency in [C018](#).

Display of the current switching frequency

The current switching frequency applied in the controller is displayed in [C725](#).

Operation at an ambient temperature of 45°C

The controller is designed so that operation at an ambient temperature of 45° C without derating is permissible at a switching frequency of 4 kHz.

5.6.2 Flying restart function

The flying restart circuit uses a simple model of an asynchronous motor which requires knowledge of the motor stator resistance R_S and the rated motor current.



Note!

- For a correct functioning of the flying restart circuit, we recommend to perform a parameter identification first. ▶ [Automatic motor data identification](#) (📖 71)
- The flying restart function works safely and reliably for drives with great centrifugal masses.
- Do not use the flying restart function if several motors with different centrifugal masses are connected to a controller.
- After the controller is enabled, the motor can start for a short time or reverse when machines with low friction and low mass inertia are used.
- The flying restart function serves to identify max. field frequencies up to ± 200 Hz.
- When power-adapted standard asynchronous motors are used (rated motor power approximately corresponds to the rated inverter power), a motor parameter identification is not required.



Tip!

In association with the flying restart function, we recommend to read the information provided in this documentation on the following topic:

▶ [Automatic DC-injection braking \(Auto-DCB\)](#) (📖 98)

General information

This function serves to activate a mode which is used to "catch" a coasting motor during operation without speed feedback. This means that the synchronicity between controller and motor is to be adjusted in such a way that a jerk-free transition to the rotating machines is achieved in the instant of connection.

The drive controller determines the synchronicity by identifying the synchronous field frequency.

Duration

The "catching" process is completed after approx. 1 ... 2 seconds. The duration is influenced by the starting value. If the field frequency is not known, we recommend the preset starting value of 10 Hz.

Short overview of the relevant parameters:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C990	Flying restart fct.: Activation	Off	
C991	Flying restart fct.: Process	-n...+n Last output frequency	
C992	Flying restart: Start frequency	10	Hz
C994	Flying restart fct.: Current	25.00	%



How to parameterise the flying restart function:

1. Activate the flying restart circuit by selecting "1: On" in [C990](#).
 - Every time the controller is enabled, a synchronisation to the rotating or standing drive is carried out.

When the Lenze setting is used, most applications do not require additional controller settings.

If additional settings are necessary, proceed as follows:

2. Define the process and hence the speed range/rotational frequency range in [C991](#) which is to be examined by the flying restart circuit.
 - We recommend the Lenze setting "5: -n...+n | Last output frequency"

3. Adjust setting in [C992](#) if required.

The preset starting frequency which defines the starting point of the flying restart function is optimised for standard motors.

- We recommend to define a starting frequency of approximately 20 % of the rated motor frequency to enable a safe and fast connection to standing drive systems.

4. Set the flying restart current in [C994](#).

We recommend setting a flying restart current of 10 % ... 25 % of the rated motor current.

- During a flying restart process, a current is injected into the motor to identify the speed.
- Reducing the current causes a reduction of the motor torque during the flying restart process. A short-time starting action or reversing of the motor is prevented with low flying restart currents.
- An increase of the current improves the robustness of the flying restart function.

5.6.3 DC-injection braking



Danger!

Holding braking is not possible when this braking mode is used!

DC-injection braking allows the drive to be quickly braked to a standstill without the need to use an external brake resistor.

- The braking current is set in [C036](#).
- The maximum braking torque to be generated by the DC braking current is approx. 20 ... 30 % of the rated motor torque. It is lower than that for braking in generator mode with an external brake resistor.
- Automatic DC-injection braking (Auto-DCB) improves the starting performance of the motor when operated without speed feedback.



Tip!

DC-injection braking has the advantage that it is possible to influence the braking time by changing the motor current or the braking torque..

Short overview of the relevant parameters:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C019	Auto-DCB: Threshold • Operating threshold for activating DC-injection braking	3	rpm
C036	DCB: Current • Braking current in [%] based on I_{max} (C022)	50	%
C106	Auto-DCB: Hold time	0.5	s
C107	DCB: Hold time	999.0	s
C701/4	LA_NCtrl: bSetDCBrake • Selection of the signal source for activating DC-injection braking	Dependent on the selected control mode	

Method

DC-injection braking can be carried out in two ways with different types of activation:

- ▶ [Manual DC-injection braking \(DCB\)](#) (📖 98)
- ▶ [Automatic DC-injection braking \(Auto-DCB\)](#) (📖 98)

5.6.3.1 Manual DC-injection braking (DCB)

DC-injection braking can be manually activated via the *bSetDCBrake* process input.

- For HIGH-active inputs, DC-injection braking is active as long as the signal is at HIGH level.
- After the hold time ([C107](#)) has expired, the controller sets the pulse inhibit (CINH).



Tip!

- In the preset "Terminals 0" control mode, DC-injection braking can be manually activated via the digital input DI3.
- In the preset "Terminals 11" control mode, DC-injection braking can be manually activated via the digital input DI2.

5.6.3.2 Automatic DC-injection braking (Auto-DCB)

"Automatic DC-injection braking" (referred to in the following as "Auto-DCB") can be used if there is a requirement that the drive be isolated from the supply at $n \approx 0$.

Function

For understanding the auto-DCB function, it is necessary to distinguish between three different types of operation:

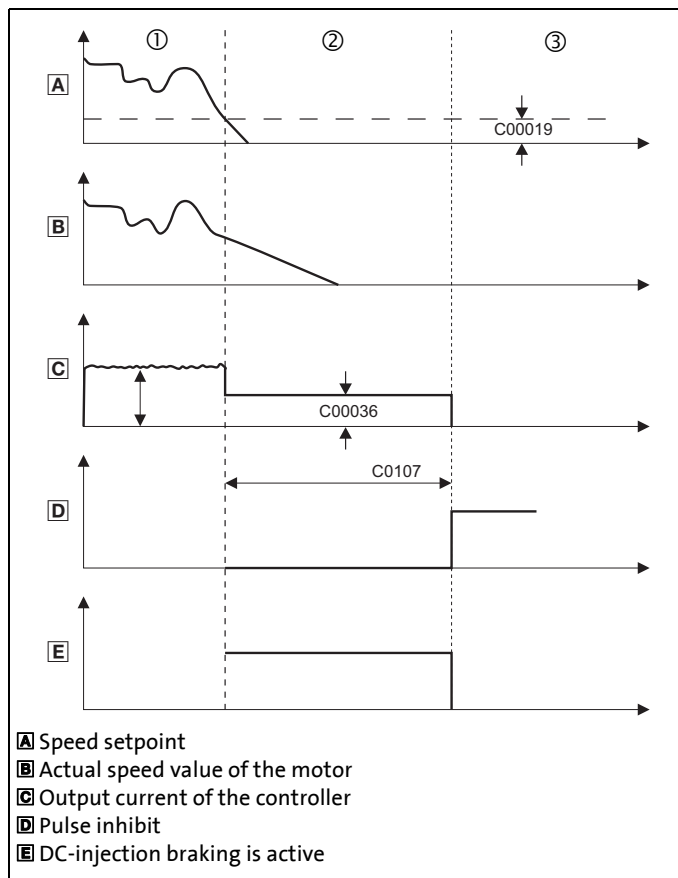
- The drive has been enabled and, in the course of operation, the speed setpoint falls below the Auto-DCB threshold.
 - In case of operation without speed feedback, a braking current ([C036](#)) is injected. After the auto-DCB hold time ([C106](#)) has expired, the motor is deenergised via the auto-DCB function, i.e. a controller inhibit (CINH) is set.
- When the controller is enabled, the drive is at standstill ($n = 0$).
If the enabled drive is to start, the speed setpoint passed via the acceleration ramp must exceed the auto-DCB threshold ([C019](#)). Below this threshold, the motor will not be energised.
- When the controller is enabled, the motor (still) rotates at a speed which is above the auto DCB threshold. If the speed setpoint reached via the acceleration ramp exceeds the auto DCB threshold ([C019](#)), the motor will be energised and the drive will be "caught". ▶ [Flying restart function](#) ([95](#))



How to set the automatic DC-injection braking

- Set a hold time in [C106](#) > 0 s.
 - Automatic DC-injection braking is active for the time set.
 - In case of operation without speed feedback, the braking current set in [C036](#) is injected
 - After the set hold time has expired, the controller sets a pulse inhibit.
- Set the operating threshold in [C019](#).
 - The operating threshold can serve to set a dead band in the setpoint. If DC-injection braking is not to be active then, [C106](#) must be set to a value of "0".

Explanation of the automatic DC-injection braking function by means of an example



[5-4] Example 1: Signal characteristic for automatic DC-injection braking of a drive without speed feedback

5.6.4 Slip compensation

Under load, the speed of an asynchronous machine decreases. This load-dependent speed drop is called slip. The slip can partly be compensated for by the setting in [C021](#).

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C021	Slip compensation	0.00	%

- The setting of [C021](#) can be done automatically in the course of motor parameter identification.
 ▶ [Automatic motor data identification](#) (71)
- The setting must be made manually if the motor parameter identification cannot be called up.



How to set the slip compensation manually:

1. Calculate the slip compensation according to motor nameplate data:

$$s = \frac{n_{rsyn} - n_r}{n_{rsyn}} \cdot 100\%$$

$$n_{rsyn} = \frac{f_r \cdot 60}{p}$$

- s Slip constant ([C021](#)) [%]
- n_{rsyn} Synchronous motor speed [rpm]
- n_r Rated motor speed according to the motor nameplate [rpm]
- f_r Rated motor frequency according to the motor nameplate [Hz]
- p Number of motor pole pairs (1, 2, 3 ...)

2. Transfer the calculated slip constant s in [C021](#).
3. Correct the setting in [C021](#) while the drive is running until the load-dependent speed drop does not occur anymore between idling and maximum load of the motor in the desired speed range.



Tip!

The following guide value applies to a correctly set slip compensation:

- Deviation from the rated motor speed $\leq 1\%$ for the speed range of 10 % ... 100 % of the rated motor speed and loads $\leq$ rated motor torque.
- Greater deviations are possible in the field weakening range.
- [C021](#) is set too high, the drive may get unstable.
- Negative slip ([C021](#) < 0) with V/f characteristic control results in "smoother" drive behaviour at heavy load impulses or applications requiring a significant speed drop under load.

5.6.5 Oscillation damping

Mechanical oscillations are undesirable effects in every process and they may have an adverse effect on the single system components and/or the production output.

Mechanical oscillations in the form of speed oscillations are suppressed by the oscillation damping function.

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C234	Oscillation damping influence	5.00	%

Oscillation damping is successfully used with

- unloaded motors (no-load oscillations)
- motors whose rated power deviates from the rated power of the controller.
 - e.g. during operation at high switching frequency including the power derating involved.
- operation with higher-pole motors
- operation with special motors
- compensation of resonance in the drive
 - At an output frequency of approx. 20 ... 40 Hz, some asynchronous motors can show resonance which causes current and speed variations and thus destabilise the running operation.



How to eliminate speed oscillations:

1. Approach the area where the speed oscillations occur.
2. Reduce the speed oscillations by changing [C234](#) step by step.
3. These can be indicators for smooth running:
 - Constant motor current characteristic
 - Reduction of the mechanical oscillations in the bearing seat

5.7 Braking operation/braking energy management

When electric motors are braked, the kinetic energy of the drive train is fed back into the DC circuit regeneratively. This energy leads to an increase in the DC bus voltage. In order to avoid overvoltage in the DC bus, several different strategies can be used:

- Use of an external brake resistor
- Use of an external brake module
(only for inverters with single phase supply)
- Coupling of the inverters in a DC-bus connection
(only for inverters with three-phase supply)
- Recovery of regenerative energy with a regenerative module
(only for inverters with three-phase supply)



Stop!

If the connected brake resistor is smaller than required, the brake chopper can be destroyed!

- For rated data see hardware manual.
- Appropriate protective measures are provided in the "[Avoiding thermal overload of the brake resistor](#)" subchapter. (103)



Note!

- We recommend to use the brake chopper (brake transistor) which is integrated into the controller for the braking operation, regardless of the selected motor control.
- For a DC-bus connection with other devices, we recommend to connect the regenerative power supply module to terminals +UG and –UG.
- If none of these measures is taken, e.g. the overvoltage deactivation ("OU") may respond in case of low deceleration times during regenerative operation. ▶ [Error messages of the operating system](#) (153)



Observe the notes on braking operation in the hardware manual!
(see "braking operation" chapter).

All the necessary instructions for the drive controller are stored in electronic form on the data carrier supplied with the 8400 drive controller.

Short overview of the relevant parameters:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C173	Mains voltage	3ph 400 V / 1ph 230 V	
C174	Reduced brake chopper threshold	0	V
C574	Resp. to brake resist. overtemp.	No response	

5.7.1 Setting the voltage source for braking operation

The voltage threshold for braking operation is set via the mains voltage ([C173](#)) and the reduced brake chopper threshold ([C174](#)). When this "brake chopper threshold" is exceeded in the DC bus, the energy is dissipated in the DC bus via the brake resistor and the DC-bus voltage is reduced.

- The brake chopper threshold is preset as follows so that it is higher than the specified mains ([C173](#)):

C173	Mains voltage		Brake chopper threshold	
	1-phase	3-phase	1-phase	3-phase
0	1ph 230V	3ph 400V	380V DC	725V DC
1	1ph 230V	3ph 440V	380V DC	35V DC
2	1ph 230V	3ph 480V	380V DC	775V DC
3	1ph 230V	3ph 500V	380V DC	790V DC

- This brake chopper threshold can be reduced by 0 ... 150 V via [C174](#).



Stop!

The brake chopper threshold resulting from [C173](#) and [C174](#) must not exceed the stationary DC-bus voltage!

Example:

- A 400 V device has a maximum mains voltage of 420 V AC.
 - Maximum stationary DC-bus voltage: $420 \text{ V AC} \cdot 1.414 = 594 \text{ V DC}$
 - [C173](#) has been set with the selection "0" for 400 V AC mains.
- This means that [C174](#) can be set to a maximum of 131 V DC ($725 \text{ V DC} - 594 \text{ V DC}$).

5.7.2 Avoiding thermal overload of the brake resistor

- Parameterisation of an error response in [C574](#) and evaluation of the parameterised error message within the application or within the machine control system.
 - See chapter entitled "[Brake resistor monitoring \(l2xt\)](#)". ([107](#))
- External interconnection using the thermal contact on the brake resistor (e.g. supply interruption via the mains contactor and activation of the mechanical brakes).

5.8 Monitoring

Many monitoring functions that are integrated into the controller can detect errors and thus protect the device/motor from damage or overload.

- Detailed information on the individual monitoring functions can be found in the following sub-chapters.

Monitoring	Response (Lenze setting)	Parameter
Device overload monitoring (lxt)	Warning	C604
Motor load monitoring (l2xt)	Warning	C606
Brake resistor monitoring (l2xt)	No Reaction	C574
Mains phase failure monitoring	Warning	C565

Parameterisable responses

If a monitoring function trips, the response set via the corresponding parameter is carried out. The following responses can be selected:

- "No response": Response/monitoring is deactivated.
- "Fault": Change of the operating status by a pulse inhibit of the power output stage.
- "Warning": Operating status of the controller remains unchanged. Only a message is entered into the logbook of the controller.

Related topics:

- ▶ [Device states](#) (📖 54)
- ▶ [Diagnostics & error management](#) (📖 142)
- ▶ [Basics on error handling in the controller](#) (📖 142)
- ▶ [Error messages of the operating system](#) (📖 153)

5.8.1 Device overload monitoring (lxt)

In [C064/1...3](#) displays the device utilisation (lxt) in [%] in different time intervals:

Parameter	Info
C064/1	Device utilisation (lxt) • Maximum value of the pulse utilisation (C064/2) and permanent utilisation (C064/3).
C064/2	Device utilisation (lxt) 15s • Pulse utilisation over the last 15 seconds (only for loads >160 %).
C064/3	Device utilisation (lxt) 3 min • Permanent utilisation over the last 3 minutes.
Highlighted in grey = display parameter	

- If the device utilisation reaches the switch-off threshold set in [C123](#):
 - The error response set in [C604](#) will be carried out (Lenze setting: "Warning").
 - The "[OC5: lxt overload](#)" error message will be entered into the logbook.
- A setting of [C604](#) = "0: No Reaction" deactivates the monitoring.

5.8.2 Motor load monitoring (I²xt)

The Inverter Drives 8400 are provided with a simple, sensorless, thermal I²xt motor monitoring of self-ventilated standard motors which is based on a mathematical model.

- In [C066](#) displays the calculated motor load in [%].
- If the motor load reaches the switch-off threshold set in [C120](#):
 - The error response set in [C606](#) will be carried out (Lenze setting: "Warning").
 - The "[OC6: I²xt motor overload](#)" error message will be entered into the logbook.
- A setting of [C606](#) = "0: No Reaction" deactivates the monitoring.



Stop!

The I²xt motor monitoring does not present full motor protection! As the motor utilisation calculated in the thermal motor model is lost after mains switching, for instance the following operating states cannot be measured correctly:

- Restarting (after mains switching) of a motor that is already very hot.
- Change of the cooling conditions (e.g. cooling air flow interrupted or too warm).

A full motor protection requires additional measures as e.g. the evaluation of temperature sensors that are located directly in the winding or the use of thermal contacts.



Note!

From version 03.04.00, the thermal motor load displayed in [C066](#) can be pre-initialised when the device is connected to the mains, optionally using a fixed value or the value used last at the time when the device was switched off. The desired initialisation is selected in [C122](#). In the Lenze setting of [C122](#), the behaviour remains unchanged (no initialisation).

Adjustment of the motor utilisation meter

The motor utilisation meter for indicating the motor load in [C066](#) begins to count when the apparent motor current ([C054](#)) is greater than the set overload threshold ([C120](#)).

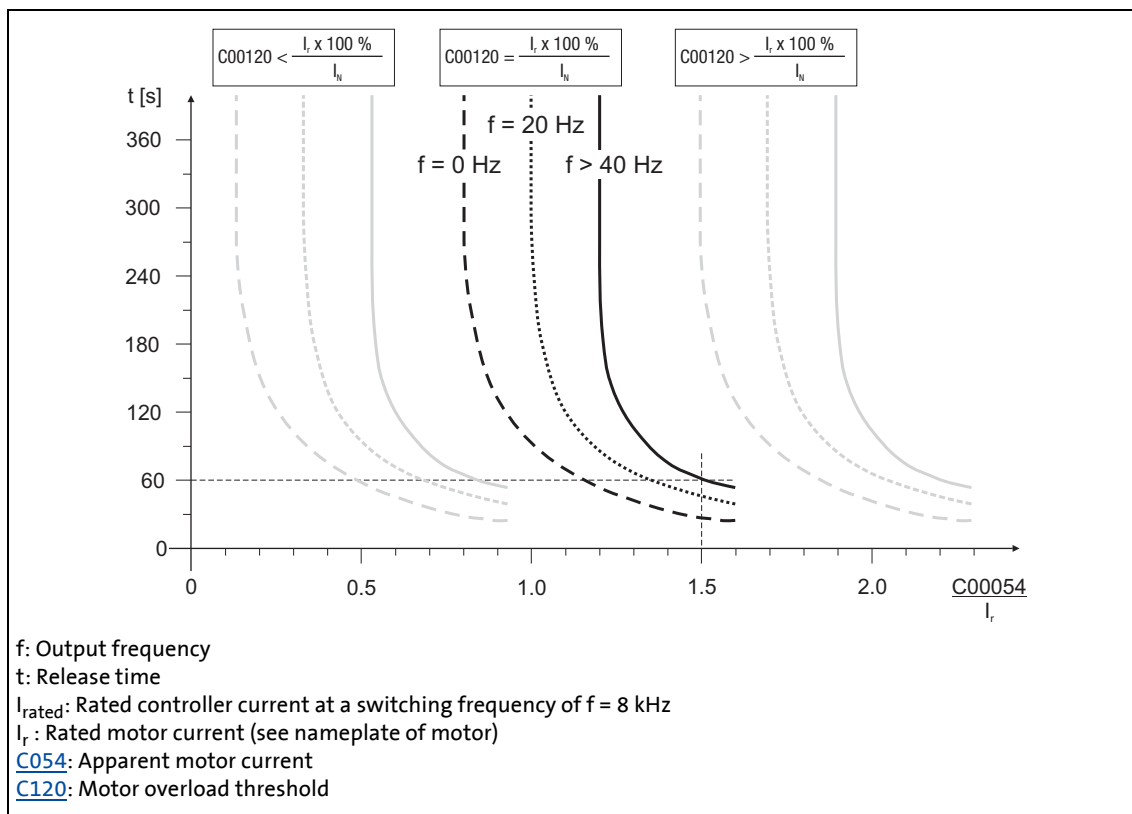
The overload threshold ([C120](#)) is to be set as follows:

$$C00120 = \frac{I_r}{I_N} \cdot 100\%$$

I_r : Rated motor current (see nameplate of motor)

I_N : Rated controller current at a switching frequency of $f = 8 \text{ kHz}$

- If you reduce [C120](#) starting from the calculated value, the motor utilisation meter will already be counted up before the rated overload threshold is reached.
- If you reduce [C120](#) starting from the calculated value, the motor utilisation meter will already be counted up before the rated overload threshold is reached.



[5-5] Tripping characteristic of the I^2xt monitoring

Example:

$$C120 = I_r / I_{rated} \times 100 \%$$

$$C054 = 150 \% \text{ rated motor current}$$

- After approx. 60 seconds, [C066](#) has reached the final value 100 % at output frequencies $f > 40$ Hz.
- The controller outputs the "[OC6: I²xt overload motor](#)" error message and triggers the response set in [C606](#) (default setting: "Warning").



Tip!

- If forced ventilated motors are used, a premature response of the overload threshold can be avoided by deactivating this function if necessary ([C606](#) = "0: No Reaction").
- The current limits set in [C022](#) and [C023](#) influence the I^2xt calculation only in an indirect way. However, the operation of the motor at maximum possible load can be averted.
 ▶ [Defining current and speed limits](#) (77)

5.8.3 Brake resistor monitoring (I²xt)

Due to the converted braking power, the brake resistor is thermally stressed and can even be thermally destroyed by excessive braking power.

The monitoring of the I²xt utilisation of the controller serves to protect the brake resistor. It acts in proportion to the converted braking power.



Danger!

In the Lenze setting (([C574](#) = "0: No Reaction") the response of the monitoring function does not stop the braking operation!

In particular for applications such as hoists or applications with a DC-bus connection, it must be checked if a stopping of the braking operation due to the setting of [C574](#) = "1: Fault" is permissible.



Stop!

Implement appropriate protective measures against thermal overload of the brake resistor!

Examples:

- Parameterisation of an error response in [C574](#) and evaluation of the parameterised error message within the application or within the machine control system.
 - Interruption of the mains supply by means of the temperature contact at the brake resistor and a simultaneous activation of the mechanical brake.
- If the I²xt utilisation reaches a permanently set switch-off threshold:
 - The error response set in [C574](#) takes place.
 - The "[OC12: I²xt brake resistor overload](#)" error message is entered into the logbook.
 - If the system is dimensioned correctly, the monitoring mode should not respond.
 - If the DC-bus voltage exceeds the overvoltage threshold due to a braking energy that is too high, the monitoring for overvoltage in the DC bus is activated ("OU: DC-bus overvoltage" error message).

Related topics:

- ▶ [Braking operation/braking energy management](#) (102)

5.8.4 Mains phase failure monitoring



Stop!

Under load, the mains input of a three-phase controller can be destroyed if the device is only supplied by two phases (e.g. if a mains phase fails).

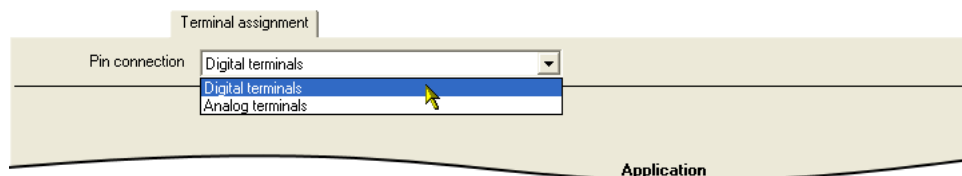
The drive controller has a simple mains-phase failure detection function with which a mains phase failure can be detected under load.

- In the case of power-adapted machines, approx. 50 % of the rated motor power must be exceeded so that a main-phase failure can be detected.
- If the mains phase failure monitoring is tripped:
 - The error response set in [C565](#) will be carried out (Lenze setting: "Warning").
 - The "[Su02: Mains voltage switched-off](#)" error message is entered into the logbook.

6 I/O terminals

This chapter provides information on the function, possible parameter settings, and technical data of the input/output terminals of the controller.

In the »Engineer«, the digital and analog input and output terminals are parameterised on the **Terminal assignment** tab. To do this, go to the **Control terminals** list field and select the terminals that you wish to parameterise:



You can find further information in the respective subchapter:

▶ [Digital terminals](#) (110)

▶ [Analog terminals](#) (112)



Note!

The input and output terminals of the controller are already functionally assigned in the default setting ("Lenze setting"). The preconfigured assignment depends on the control mode selected in [C007](#).

▶ [Terminal assignment of the control modes](#) (137)



Tip!

How you can alter the preconfigured assignment of the input and output terminals is described in the chapter entitled "[User-defined terminal assignment](#)". (115)

6.1 Digital terminals

Digital input terminals

The drive controller has

- four parameterisable input terminals (DI1 ... DI4) for detecting digital signals.
- one RFR control input for controller enable.

Digital output terminals

The drive controller has

- a parameterisable output terminal (DO1) for outputting digital signals,
- a relay output (NO/COM).



Note!

Initialisation behaviour:

- After mains switching up to the start of the application
 - the digital output remains set to FALSE.
 - the switching contact of the relay (NO/COM) remains open.

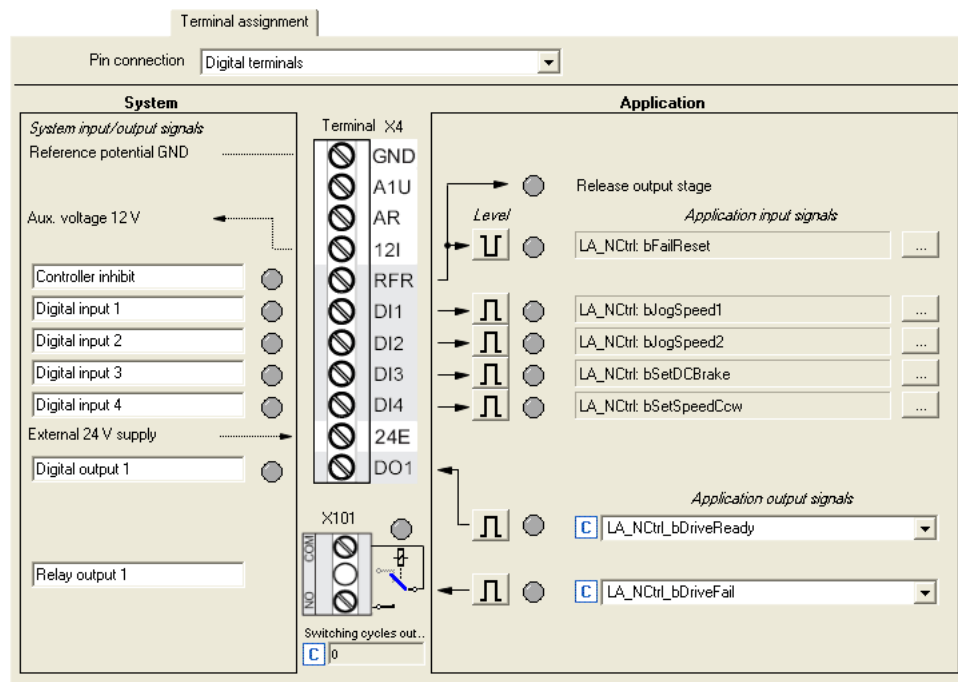
Exception handling:

- In the event of a critical exception in the application (e.g. reset), the digital output is set to FALSE.

Switching cycle diagnostics of the relay:

- A reference for evaluating the wear limit can be obtained via the number of switching cycles of the relay displayed in [C177/2](#).

Parameterisation dialog in the »Engineer«



Button	Function
	Indicates the polarity of the input is HIGH active. The polarity can be changed from HIGH active to LOW active by clicking on this button.
	Indicates that the polarity of the input is LOW active. The polarity can be changed from LOW active to HIGH active by clicking on this button.
	Open the parameterising dialog for assigning application inputs to the digital input. ▶ Changing the terminal assignment with the »Engineer« (117)

Short overview of parameters for the digital terminals:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
Digital inputs DI1 ... DI5			
C114	DIx: Polarity	Bit coded	
C443/1	DIx: Terminal level	-	
C443/2	DIx: Output level (to the application)	-	
Digital output DO1 / relay output			
C118	DOx: Inversion	Bit coded	
C444/1	DOx: Input level (from the application)	-	
C444/2	DOx: Terminal level	-	
Digital outputs - terminal configuration			
C621/1	LS_DigitalOutput:bRelay	50: LA_nCtrl_bDriveFail	
C621/2	LS_DigitalOutput:bOut1	51: LA_nCtrl_bDriveReady	
Highlighted in grey = display parameter			

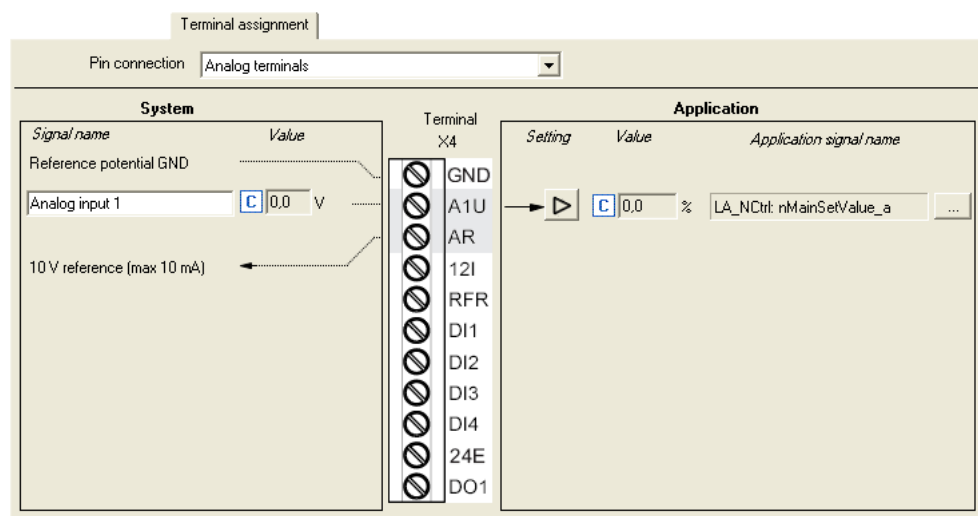
6.2 Analog terminals

The controller is provided with an analog input for detecting a voltage signal. The voltage signal can be e.g. an analog speed setpoint selection or the signal of an external sensor (temperature, pressure, etc.).

- Possible voltage ranges:
 - 0 ... +10 V (Lenze setting)
 - 0 ... +5 V
 - 1 ... +5 V
- An external 250-Ω load resistor and a respective parameter setting allow to implement a current loop:
 - 0 ... 20 mA, without open-circuit monitoring
 - 4 ... 20 mA, with open-circuit monitoring

**Note!**

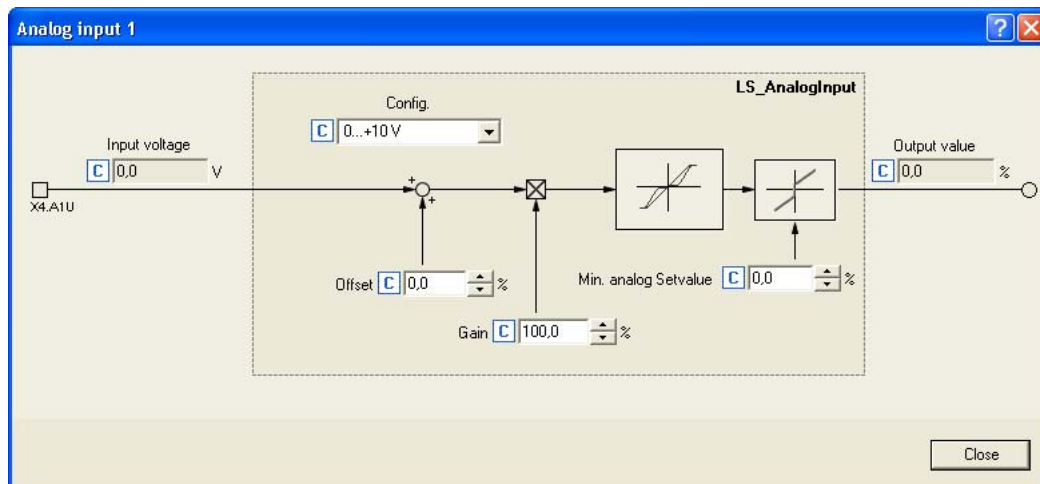
To avoid undefined states, free input terminals of the controller must be assigned as well, e.g. by applying 0 V to the terminal.

Parameterisation dialog in the »Engineer«:

Button	Function
	Parameterising analog input (113)
	Open the parameterising dialog for assigning application inputs to the analog input. ▶ Changing the terminal assignment with the »Engineer« (117)

6.2.1 Parameterising analog input

By clicking  on the **Terminal assignment** tab, you reach the parameterising dialog for the analog input:



Short overview of parameters for the analog input:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C034/1	AIN1: Config.	0: 0 ... +10 V	
C026/1	AIN1: Offset	0.0	%
C027/1	AIN1: Gain	100.0	%
C010/1	AIN1: Minimum analog setpoint	0.0	%
C028/1	AIN1: Input voltage	-	V
C033/1	AIN1: Output value (to application)	-	%
C598/1	Resp. to open circuit AIN1	1: Fault	
Highlighted in grey = display parameter			

Using the analog input as current input

In the Lenze setting, a voltage signal in the range 0 ... +10 V is evaluated via the analog input terminal A1U.

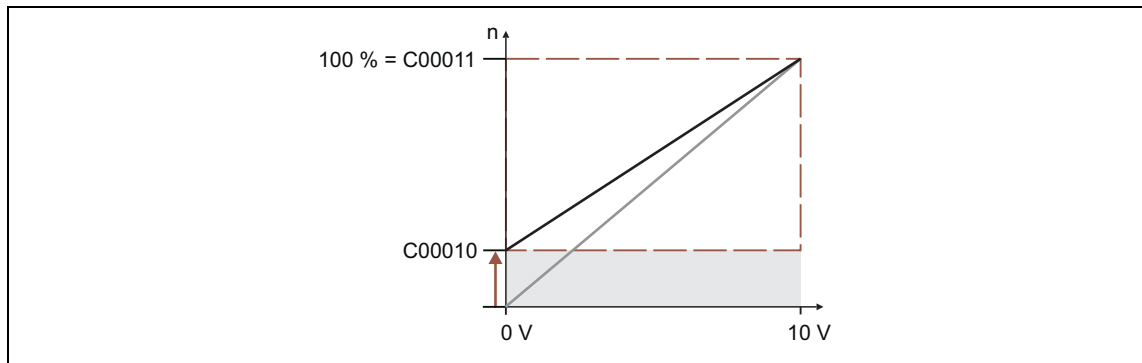
For evaluating a current signal:

1. Connect external 250-Ω load resistor.
2. Make the following setting in [C034/1](#):
 - Selection "1: 0 ... +5 V" for 0 ... 20 mA current loop.
 - Selection "2: +1 ... +5 V" for 4 ... 20 mA current loop ("life zero", with open-circuit monitoring).
3. With a configuration as 4 ... 20 mA current loop in [C598/1](#), set the desired error response in the event of open circuit (Lenze setting: "Fault").

Minimum and maximum output speed

The speed range required for the application results from the selected reference speed ([C011](#)) and the minimum analog setpoint ([C010](#)):

- The reference speed set in [C011](#) is reached at a speed setpoint selection of 100 %.
- All speed setpoint selections are provided in % and always refer to the reference speed set in [C011](#) (independent of the setpoint source).
- The speed set in [C010](#) corresponds to the minimum speed if the speed setpoint has been selected via the analog input (Lenze setting) and a voltage of 0 V is applied to the X4/A1U input terminal.



[6-1] Relation between the selected setpoint and minimum and maximum output speed

6.3 User-defined terminal assignment

In order to individually adapt the preconfigured assignment of the input/output terminals to your application, you can choose one of the following procedures:

- A. In the »Engineer«:
 - Change the terminal assignment on the **Terminal assignment** tab.
 - Change the signal assignment on the **Application Parameters** tab, on the dialog level *Overview* → *Signal flow*.
- B. In the »Engineer« or with the keypad:
 - Change the parameters for signal configuration in the parameters list.



Note!

If you change the preconfigured assignment of the input/output terminals, the terminal assignment will be a user-defined one. In [C007](#), control mode "0: Interconnection changed" will be shown.



Tip!

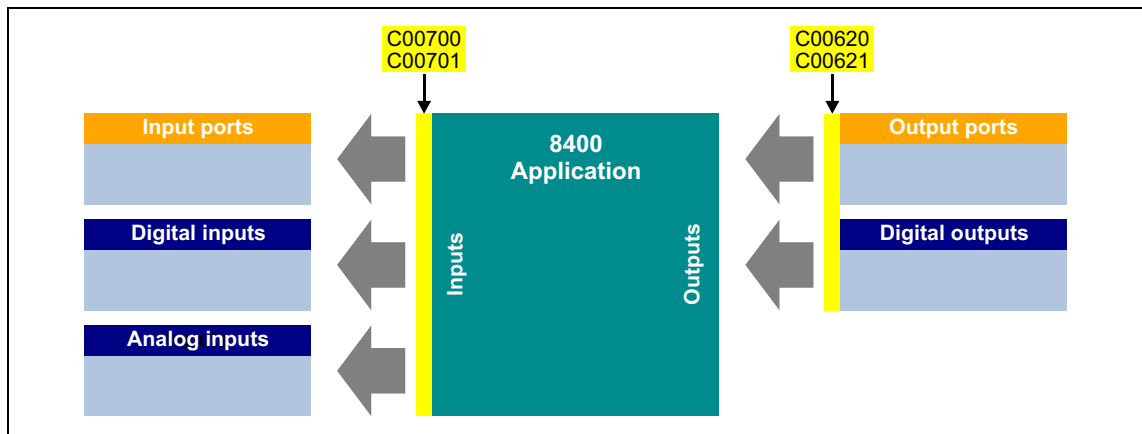
First set a suitable Lenze configuration by selecting a corresponding control mode in [C007](#). We recommend using the »Engineer« for the implementation of comprehensive user-defined drive solutions.

6.3.1 Source-destination principle

The I/O configuration of the input and output signals is carried out according to the source/destination principle:

- A connection always has a direction and therefore always has a source and a target.
- The input signals of the application are logically linked via configuration parameters to the output signals of system blocks which represent the device input terminals.
- The inputs of system blocks that represent the device output terminals are logically linked to output signals of the application via configuration parameters.

The following graphic illustrates the source/destination principle:



[6-2] Source-destination principle

Note the following:

- A device input terminal can be logically linked to several inputs of the application.
- Each input of the application can only be logically linked to one input signal.
- An output of the application can be logically linked to several device output terminals.

6.3.2 Changing the terminal assignment with the »Engineer«

The »Engineer« serves to easily change the preconfigured terminal assignment via corresponding dialogs. The following task serves to describe the respective procedure.

Task: Based on the preset control mode "Terminals 0", the digital input DI2 is used for activating the quick stop instead of selecting the fixed setpoint 2/3. For this purpose, the digital input DI2 must not be linked to the *bJogSpeed2* input but to the *bSetQuickstop* input of the application.

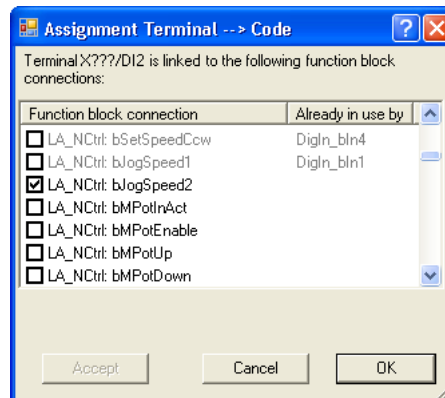
Possibility 1: Change terminal assignment by means of the Terminal Assignment tab

Procedure:

1. Select the "Digital terminals" entry on the **Terminal assignment** tab in the **Control terminals** list field:



2. Click the  button for the DI2 terminal in order to open the dialog box *Assignment Terminal* --> *Function block*.
 - In the list field, all block inputs that are currently logically linked to digital input DI2 are marked with a checkmark:



3. Remove checkmark for the connection **LA_NCtrl: bJogSpeed2** in order to cancel the existing logical link.
4. Set checkmark for connection **LA_NCtrl: bSetQuickstop** in order to logically link this application input to digital input DI2.
5. Click the **OK** button to close the dialog box again.

Possibility 2: Change terminal assignment by means of the signal flow shown

Procedure:

1. Go to the **Application parameters** tab.
2. Go to the **Application Parameters** tab and click on the **Signal flow** button in order to change to the dialog level *Overview* → *Signal flow*.
3. In the **bJogSpeed2** list field, set the selection "0: Not interconnected".
4. In the **bSetQuickstop** list field, set the "12: DigIn_bIn2" selection.

6.3.3

Changing the terminal assignment via configuration parameters

The preconfigured terminal assignment can be reconfigured via a bus system, with the keypad or with the »Engineer« by means of configuration parameters.

- Each configuration parameter represents a signal input of a function block, a system block or an application block.
- Each configuration parameter contains a selection list with output signals of the same type of data.
- Logical linking is thus carried out by selecting the output signal for the corresponding signal input.

In the following example, digital output 1 (**LS_DigitalOutput.bOut1** input) is logically linked to the status signal "Drive ready" (**LA_nCtrl_bDriveReady** output signal):

	/ C...	/ >	Name	Value	Unit
621	1		LS_DigitalOutput: bRelay	LA_NCtrl_bDriveFail	
621	2		LS_DigitalOutput: bOut1	51: LA_NCtrl_bDriveReady	
621	3		Reserved	51: LA_NCtrl_bDriveReady	
621	4		Reserved	52: LA_NCtrl_bClnhActive	
621	5		Reserved	53: LA_NCtrl_bQSPisActive	
621	6		USER LED	54: LA_NCtrl_bSafeTorqueOff	
621	7		LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit0	55: LA_NCtrl_bSafetyIsActive	
621	8		LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit2	60: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedCov	
621	9		LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit3	61: LA_NCtrl_bActSpeedEqZero	
621	10		LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit4	62: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedSetReached	
				63: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedActEqSet	
				64: LA_NCtrl_bNActCompare	



Tip!

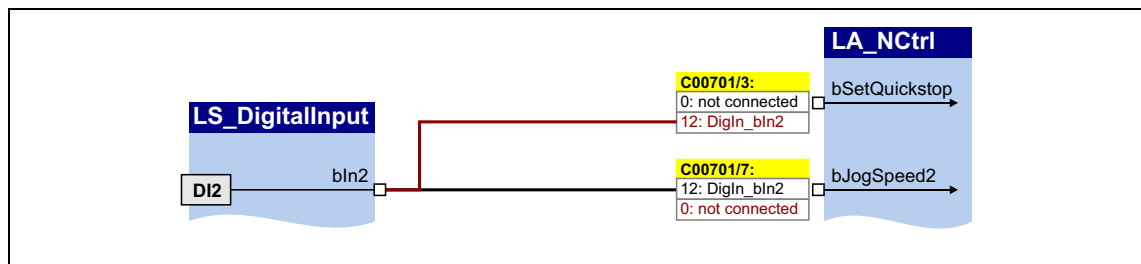
An overview of all configuration parameters and their Lenze setting in the different control modes is provided in the chapter "[Pre-assignment of the drive application](#)". (134)

Example

Task: Based on the preset control mode "Terminals 0", the digital input DI2 is used for activating the quick stop instead of selecting the fixed setpoint 2/3. For this purpose, the digital input DI2 must not be linked to the *bJogSpeed2* input but to the *bSetQuickstop* input of the application.

Procedure:

1. Change the setting of the configuration parameter LA_NCtrl: bSetQuickstop ([C701/3](#)) which represents the logical link of the *bSetQuickstop* application input: "0: Not connected" → "12: DigIn_bln2"
2. Change the setting of the configuration parameter LA_NCtrl: bJogSpeed2 ([C701/7](#)) which represents the logical link of the *bJogSpeed2* application input: "12: DigIn_bln2" → "0: Not connected"



[6-3] Example: Changing the terminal assignment via configuration parameters



Tip!

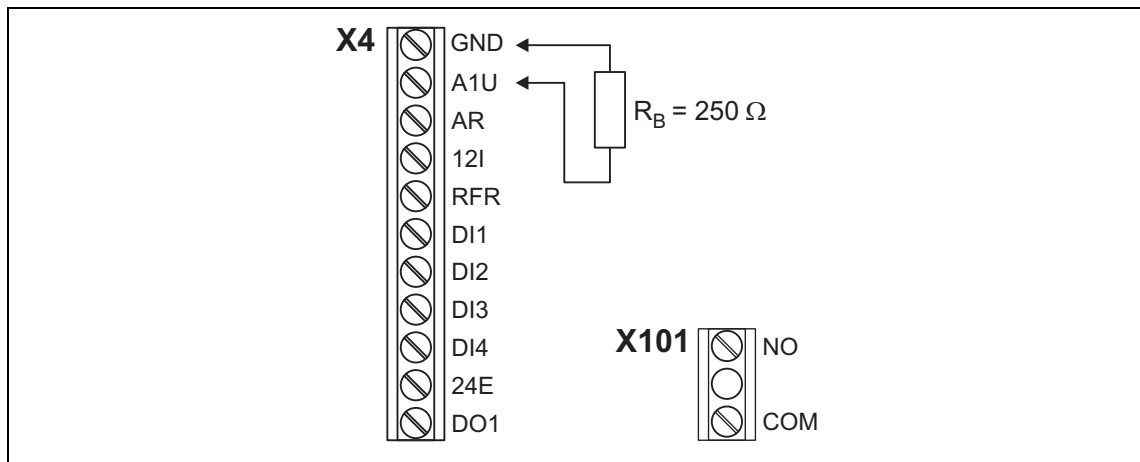
The example shows, for each input of the application, the associated configuration parameter ([C700/x](#) or [C701/x](#)) is only allowed to contain one source that you enter.

Related topics:

- ▶ [Pre-assignment of the drive application](#) (134)

6.4

Electrical data



Terminal	Application / electrical data	
GND	Reference potential	
A1U	Voltage or current input	
	General data:	
	Resolution:	10 bits (Error: 1 digit $\equiv$ 0.1 %, in relation to the final value)
	Conversion rate:	1 kHz In order to filter short-time faults in the analog signal characteristic, the analog input value is led via a digital lag filter with a time constant of 5 ms.
	Processing cycle:	1 kHz (1 ms)
	Electric strength of external voltage:	± 15 V, permanent
	If used as voltage input:	
	Level/scaling:	When C034/1 = "0": $0 \dots +10 \text{ V} \equiv 0 \dots +2^{14} \equiv 0 \dots +16384 \equiv 0 \dots +100 \%$ When C034/1 = "1" or "2": $0 \dots +5 \text{ V} \equiv 0 \dots +2^{14} \equiv 0 \dots +16384 \equiv 0 \dots +100 \%$
	Input resistance:	$> 50 \text{ k}\Omega$
	Input voltage in case of open circuit:	Display "0" ($V < 0.2 \text{ V}$, absolute)
	Accuracy:	$\pm 0.1 \text{ V}$
	If used as current input (with external 250- Ω load resistor; see illustration):	
	Level/scaling:	$0 \dots +20 \text{ mA} \equiv 0 \dots +2^{14} \equiv 0 \dots +16384 \equiv 0 \dots +100 \%$
	Input resistance:	250 Ω (external)
AR	10-V reference voltage for analog input	
	maximum output current:	10 mA
12I	12 V voltage for connecting the digital inputs via potential-free contacts	
	• Internal supply: DC	
	maximum output current:	50 mA
	Electric strength of external voltage:	+30 V
RFR	Overcurrent protection:	
	Automatic reset	
RFR	Controller enable	
	• Electrical data as in digital inputs	

Terminal	Application / electrical data	
DI1 ... DI4	Digital inputs (according to IEC 61131-2, type 1)	
	LOW level:	0 ... +2.5 V
	HIGH level:	+10 ... +30 V
	Input current:	4 mA per input (at 12 V supply of terminal 12I)
	Electric strength of external voltage:	±30 V, permanent
	Input impedance:	3.3 kΩ (2.0 kΩ ... 5.0 kΩ)
	Processing cycle:	1 kHz (1 ms)
24E	External 24-V voltage supply	
	Input voltage:	24 V according to IEC 61131-2 DC 15.0 ... 30.0 V Max. residual ripple ±5 % SELV/PELV
	Polarity reversal protection:	In case of polarity reversal, the internal 12-V supply is active; no destruction.
	Current consumption:	≈ 50 mA during operation
DO1	Digital output (according to IEC 61131-2, type 1)	
	LOW level:	0 ... +5 V
	HIGH level:	+15 ... +30 V (independent of voltage at X4/24E)
	Output current:	max. 50 mA (external resistance > 480 Ω at 24 V)
	Electric strength of external voltage:	+30 V Integrated polarity reversal protection diode for switching inductive loads
	Processing cycle:	1 kHz (1 ms)
	Behaviour in case of overload:	Reduced voltage or periodical connection/disconnection
NO / COM	Relay output • Potential-free contact (NO contact) • AC 250 V / 3 A • DC 24 V / 2 A ... 240 V / 0.22 A (with suppressor circuit) Important: The minimum load must not fall below 12 V and 5 mA.	

7 Drive application

The "actuating drive speed" application provided in the 8400 BaseLine D controller is a drive solution equipped with Lenze's experience and know-how in which function and system blocks interconnected to a signal flow clearly show the basis for implementing typical drive tasks.

The application serves to solve speed-controlled drive tasks, e.g. conveyor drives (interconnected), extruders, test benches, vibrators, travelling drives, presses, machining tools, dosing systems.

Brief description of the features

- Pre-configured control modes for terminals and bus control (with predefined process data connection to the fieldbus)
- Free configuration of input and output signals
- Offset and gain of the main setpoint (if defined via analog input)
- Up to 3 fixed setpoints for speed
- Adjustable setpoint ramp times
- Linear or S-shaped ramp
- Quick stop (QSP) with adjustable ramp time
- Connectable motor potentiometer function (as alternative setpoint source)
- Connectable process controller (PID controller) with various operating modes
- Load monitoring

Input/output interface

The application features an input interface for the connection of the signal sources (e.g. main setpoint) as well as an output interface for the control of output terminals and output ports.

Parameter

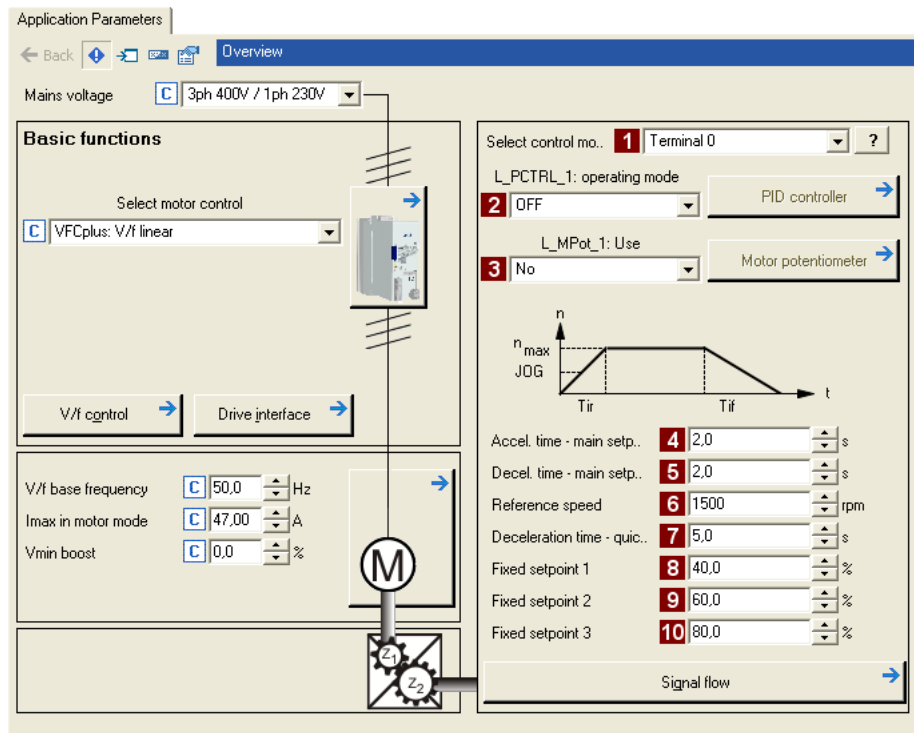
The setting/parameterisation of internal functions, the selection of setpoints and the display of actual values is executed via parameters. A re-configuration of the interfaces is also possible via the corresponding configuration parameters.

Related topics:

- ▶ [Introduction: Parameterising the controller](#) (13)
- ▶ [Commissioning with integrated keypad](#) (28)
- ▶ [Commissioning with the »Engineer«](#) (32)

7.1 Parameterisation dialog

Go to the **Application parameter** tab to change the most important settings for the application in the top dialog level **Overview** :



Short overview of the relevant parameters:

Parameter	Lenze setting		Info
	Value	Unit	
1 Control mode (C007)	10: Terminals 0		Various control modes can be selected for the application. The selection of the control mode determines the way the application is controlled, e.g. via terminals or via a fieldbus. - The preconfigured assignment of the input/output terminals and ports in the respective control mode is described in the chapter entitled "Terminal assignment of the control modes". (137) - Detailed information on the individual configuration of the input/output terminals can be found in the description of the I/O terminals in the subchapter "User-defined terminal assignment". (115)
2 L_PCTRL_1: Operating mode (C242)	0: Off		A process controller (PID controller) is connected downstream of the setpoint generator. - In the Lenze setting, the process controller is deactivated. - The activation is executed by selecting the operating mode in C242. - For a detailed functional description see FB L_PCTRL_1. (233)

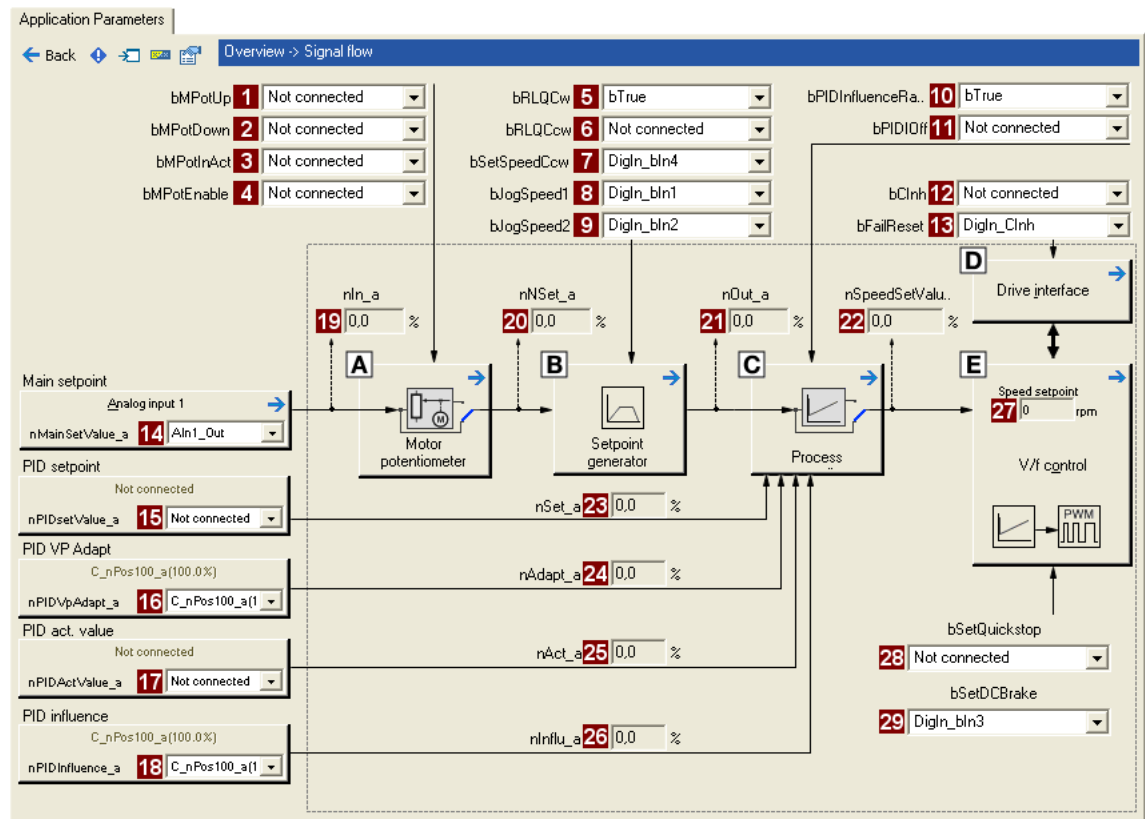
Parameter	Lenze setting		Info
	Value	Unit	
3 L_MPot_1: Use (C806)	0: No		Alternatively, the main speed setpoint can be generated via a motor potentiometer function. - In the Lenze setting, the motor potentiometer function is deactivated. - Activation is possible via C806 or via the <i>bMPotEnable</i> input. - The behaviour of the motor potentiometer during switch-on of the drive system can be selected in C805. - For a detailed functional description see FB L_MPot_1. (□ 226)
4 Accel. time - main setpoint (C012)	2.0	s	The setpoint is led via a ramp function generator with linear characteristic. The ramp function generator converts setpoint step-changes at the input into a ramp. For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet_1. (□ 230)
5 Decel. time - main setpoint (C013)	2.0	s	
6 Reference speed (C011)	1500	rpm	All speed setpoint selections are provided in % and always refer to the reference speed set in C011. The motor reference speed is given on the motor nameplate.
7 Deceleration time - quick stop (C105)	5.0	s	When "quick stop" is requested, the motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within the deceleration time parameterised in C105, the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{act} = 0$). ▶ Activate/Deactivate quick stop (□ 51)
8 Fixed setpoint 1 (C039/1)	40.0	%	A fixed setpoint for the setpoint generator can be activated instead of the main setpoint via the selection inputs <i>blogSpeed1</i> and <i>blogSpeed2</i> . - The fixed setpoints are selected in [%] based on the reference speed (C011). - For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet_1. (□ 230)
9 Fixed setpoint 2 (C039/2)	60.0	%	
10 Fixed setpoint 3 (C039/3)	80.0	%	

**Tip!**

When you click the **Signal flow** button, you will get one dialog level down to the signal flow of the application.

7.1.1 Signal flow

When you go to the **Application parameters** tab to the top dialog level *Overview* and click the **Signal flow** button, you will get one dialog level down to the signal flow of the application (here displayed with the preset control mode "Terminals 0"):



- [A] Motor potentiometer ([L_MPot 1](#))
- [B] Setpoint generator ([L_NSet 1](#))
- [C] Process controller ([L_PCTRL 1](#))
- [D] Device control ([LS_DriveInterface](#))
- [E] [Motor control \(MCTRL\)](#)



All input and output interfaces of the application are described in the chapter entitled "[Interface description](#)". ([book icon](#) 128)

Configuration parameters for digital control signals:

Parameter	Selection of signal source (Lenze setting)	for control signal:
1 bMPotUp (C701/8)	0: Not connected	L_MPot 1 : Increase speed setpoint
2 bMPotDown (C701/9)	0: Not connected	L_MPot 1 : Decrease speed setpoint
3 bMPotInAct (C701/10)	0: Not connected	L_MPot 1 : Activate inactive function
4 bMPotEnable (C701/11)	0: Not connected	L_MPot 1 : Activate motor potentiometer function
5 bRLQCw (C701/17)	1: C_bTrue	Activate clockwise rotation (fail-safe)

Parameter	Selection of signal source (Lenze setting)	for control signal:
6 bRLQCcw (C701/18)	0: Not connected	Activate counter-clockwise rotation (fail-safe)
7 bSetSpeedCcw (C701/5)	14: DigIn_bln4 (DI4)	Change of direction of rotation
8 bJogSpeed1 (C701/6)	11: DigIn_bln1 (DI1)	Selection of fixed setpoints (JOG setpoints)
9 bJogSpeed2 (C701/7)	12: DigIn_bln2 (DI2)	
10 bPIDEnableInfluenceRamp (C701/15)	1: C_bTrue	L_PCTRL_1 : Activate ramp for influencing factor
11 bPIDOff (C701/16)	0: Not connected	L_PCTRL_1 : Switch off I component
12 bClnh (C701/1)	1: C_bTrue	Enable/Inhibit controller
13 bFailReset (C701/2)	15: DigIn_Clnh (RFR)	Reset of error message
28 bSetQuickstop (C701/3)	0: Not connected	Enable quick stop (QSP)
29 bSetDCBrake (C701/3)	13: DigIn_bln3 (DI3)	Manual DC-injection braking (DCB)

Configuration parameters for analog setpoints:

Parameter	Selection of signal source (Lenze setting)	for setpoint selection:
14 nMainSetValue_a (C700/1)	10: Aln1_Out (Analog input 1)	Main setpoint • 100 % = reference speed (C011)
15 nPIDSetValue_a (C700/9)	0: Not connected	L_PCTRL_1 : Sensor setpoint or process setpoint for operating mode 2
16 nPIDVpAdapt_a (C700/6)	1: C_nPos100_a (100%)	L_PCTRL_1 : Adaptation of the gain Vp set in C222 in percent
17 nPIDActValue_a (C700/7)	0: Not connected	L_PCTRL_1 : Actual speed value or actual sensor value (actual process value)
18 nPIDInfluence_a (C700/8)	1: C_nPos100_a (100%)	L_PCTRL_1 : Limitation of the influencing factor in percent

Display parameter

Parameter	Info
19 nIn_a (C830/11)	Input value of motor potentiometer
20 nNSet_a (C830/1)	Input value of setpoint generator
21 nOut_a (C830/2)	Output value of setpoint generator
22 nSpeedSetValue_a (C830/2)	Speed setpoint for motor control
23 nSet_a (C830/8)	Sensor setpoint or process setpoint for operating mode 2
24 nAdapt_a (C830/7)	Adaptation of the gain Vp set in C222 in percent
25 nAct_a (C830/6)	Speed or actual sensor value (actual process value)

Parameter	Info
26 nInflu_a (C830/9)	Limitation of the influencing factor in percent
27 Speed setpoint (C050)	Speed setpoint

7.1.1.1 Selection of the main speed setpoint

The main speed setpoint is selected in the Lenze setting via the analog input 1.

- Scaling: 10 V $\equiv$ 100 % reference speed ([C011](#))
- The main setpoint is transformed to a speed setpoint in the setpoint encoder via a ramp function generator with linear or S-shaped ramps.
- For a detailed functional description see FB [L_NSet_1](#). ([230](#))

Related topics:

- ▶ [Analog terminals](#) ([112](#))
- ▶ [Parameterising analog input](#) ([113](#))

7.1.1.2 Motor potentiometer function

Alternatively, the main speed setpoint can be generated via a motor potentiometer function.

- In the Lenze setting, the motor potentiometer function is deactivated.
- Activation is possible via [C806](#) or via the *bMPotEnable* input.
- The behaviour of the motor potentiometer during switch-on of the drive system can be selected in [C805](#).
- For a detailed functional description see FB [L_MPot_1](#). ([226](#))

7.1.1.3 Process controller

A process controller (PID controller) is connected downstream of the setpoint generator.

- In the Lenze setting, the process controller is deactivated.
- The activation is executed by selecting the operating mode in [C242](#).
- For a detailed functional description see FB [L_PCTRL_1](#). ([233](#))

7.2 Interface description

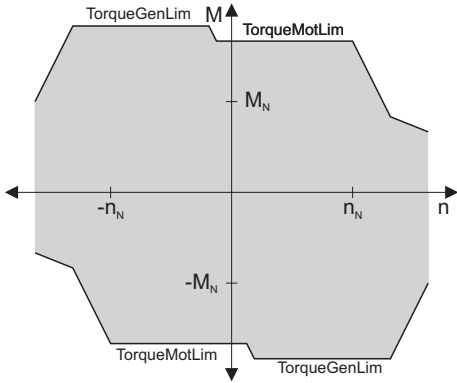


Tip!

You can change the preconfigured assignment of the respective input via the configuration parameters given in the first column.

► [User-defined terminal assignment](#) (115)

Inputs

Identifier	Data type Configuration parameters	Information/possible settings				
nMainSetValue_a	INT C700/1	Main speed setpoint • Scaling: 16384 ≡ 100 % reference speed (C011) • The main setpoint is transformed to a speed setpoint in the setpoint encoder via a ramp function generator with linear or S-shaped ramps. • Upstream to the ramp function generator, a blocking speed masking function and a setpoint MinMax limitation are effective. • For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet.				
nTorqueMotLim_a nTorqueGenLim_a	INT C700/2...3	Torque limitation in motor mode and in generator mode • These input signals are directly transferred to the motor control to limit the controller's maximum torque in motor and generator mode. • The drive cannot output a higher torque in motor/generator mode than set here. • The applied values (any polarity) are internally interpreted as absolute values. • If sensorless vector control (SLVC) is selected, the limitation has a <u>direct</u> effect on the torque-producing current component. • Scaling: 16384 ≡ 100 % M_{max} (C057) Torque limits in motor and generator mode:				
Device control						
bCInh	BOOL C701/1	Enable/Inhibit controller <table><tr><td>FALSE</td><td>Enable controller: The controller switches to the "OperationEnabled" device state, if no other source of a controller inhibit is active. • C158 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a controller inhibit.. </td></tr><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>Inhibit controller (controller inhibit): The controller switches to the "SwitchedON" device state.</td></tr></table>	FALSE	Enable controller: The controller switches to the " OperationEnabled " device state, if no other source of a controller inhibit is active. • C158 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a controller inhibit..	TRUE	Inhibit controller (controller inhibit): The controller switches to the " SwitchedON " device state.
FALSE	Enable controller: The controller switches to the " OperationEnabled " device state, if no other source of a controller inhibit is active. • C158 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a controller inhibit..					
TRUE	Inhibit controller (controller inhibit): The controller switches to the " SwitchedON " device state.					
bFailReset	BOOL C701/2	Reset of error message In the Lenze setting this input is connected to the digital input controller enable so that a possibly existing error message is reset together with the controller enable (if the cause for the fault is eliminated). <table><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>The current fault is reset, if the cause for the fault is eliminated. • If the fault still exists, the error status remains unchanged. </td></tr></table>	TRUE	The current fault is reset, if the cause for the fault is eliminated. • If the fault still exists, the error status remains unchanged.		
TRUE	The current fault is reset, if the cause for the fault is eliminated. • If the fault still exists, the error status remains unchanged.					

Identifier	Data type Configuration parameters	Information/possible settings				
bSetQuickstop	BOOL C701/3	Enable quick stop (QSP) - Also see device command "Activate/Deactivate quick stop". <table><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>Activate quick stop - The motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within the deceleration time parameterised in C105 the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{ist} = 0$). - The motor is kept at a standstill during closed-loop operation. - A pulse inhibit (CINH) is set if the "Auto-DCB" function has been activated via C019. </td></tr><tr><td>FALSE</td><td>Deactivate quick stop - The quick stop is deactivated if no other source for the quick stop is active. C159 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a quick stop.. </td></tr></table>	TRUE	Activate quick stop - The motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within the deceleration time parameterised in C105 the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{ist} = 0$). - The motor is kept at a standstill during closed-loop operation. - A pulse inhibit (CINH) is set if the "Auto-DCB" function has been activated via C019.	FALSE	Deactivate quick stop - The quick stop is deactivated if no other source for the quick stop is active. C159 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a quick stop..
TRUE	Activate quick stop - The motor control is decoupled from the setpoint selection and within the deceleration time parameterised in C105 the motor is brought to a standstill ($n_{ist} = 0$). - The motor is kept at a standstill during closed-loop operation. - A pulse inhibit (CINH) is set if the "Auto-DCB" function has been activated via C019.					
FALSE	Deactivate quick stop - The quick stop is deactivated if no other source for the quick stop is active. C159 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/ triggers of a quick stop..					
bSetDCBrake	BOOL C701/4	Manual DC-injection braking (DCB) - Detailed information on DC-injection braking is provided in the motor control, subchapter "DC-injection braking".  Note! Holding braking is not possible when this braking mode is used! <table><tr><td>FALSE</td><td>Deactivate DC-injection braking.</td></tr><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>Activate DC-injection braking, i.e. the drive is brought to a standstill by means of DC-injection braking. - The braking effect stops when the rotor is at standstill. - After the hold time (C107) has expired, the controller sets the pulse inhibit (CINH). </td></tr></table>	FALSE	Deactivate DC-injection braking.	TRUE	Activate DC-injection braking, i.e. the drive is brought to a standstill by means of DC-injection braking. - The braking effect stops when the rotor is at standstill. - After the hold time (C107) has expired, the controller sets the pulse inhibit (CINH).
FALSE	Deactivate DC-injection braking.					
TRUE	Activate DC-injection braking, i.e. the drive is brought to a standstill by means of DC-injection braking. - The braking effect stops when the rotor is at standstill. - After the hold time (C107) has expired, the controller sets the pulse inhibit (CINH).					
Fail-safe selection of the direction of rotation in connection with quick stop - In control mode "Terminals 16", both inputs are connected to the digital terminals DI3 and DI4. - For a detailed functional description see FB L_RLO.						
bRLQCw	BOOL C701/17	Activate clockwise rotation (fail-safe) <table><tr><td>FALSE</td><td>Quick stop</td></tr><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>Clockwise rotation</td></tr></table>	FALSE	Quick stop	TRUE	Clockwise rotation
FALSE	Quick stop					
TRUE	Clockwise rotation					
bRLQCcw	BOOL C701/18	Activate counter-clockwise rotation (fail-safe) <table><tr><td>FALSE</td><td>Quick stop</td></tr><tr><td>TRUE</td><td>Counter-clockwise rotation</td></tr></table>	FALSE	Quick stop	TRUE	Counter-clockwise rotation
FALSE	Quick stop					
TRUE	Counter-clockwise rotation					

Identifier		Information/possible settings	
Data type Configuration parameters			
Setpoint generator • For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet .			
bSetSpeedCcw	BOOL C701/5	Change of direction of rotation • For instance if a motor or gearbox is fixed laterally reversed to a machine part, but the setpoint selection should still be executed for the positive direction of rotation.	
		FALSE	Clockwise rotation (Cw)
		TRUE	Counter-clockwise rotation (Ccw)
bJogSpeed1 bJogSpeed2	BOOL C701/6 C701/7	Selection inputs for fixed changeover setpoints (JOG setpoints) for the main setpoint • A fixed setpoint for the setpoint generator can be activated instead of the main setpoint via these selection inputs. • The two selection inputs are binary coded, therefore you can select three fixed setpoints. • In the case of binary coded selection "0" (all inputs = FALSE or not assigned), main setpoint <i>nMainSetValue_a</i> is active. • The fixed setpoints are selected in C039/1...3 in [%] based on the reference speed (C011). • For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet .	
bRFG_0	BOOL C701/12	Ramp function generator: Lead the main setpoint integrator to "0" within the current Ti times • For a detailed functional description see FB L_NSet .	
		TRUE	The current value of the main setpoint integrator is led to "0" within the Ti time set.
Motor potentiometer Alternatively to the input signal <i>nMainSetValue_a</i> , the main setpoint can also be generated by a motor potentiometer function. • In the Lenze setting, the motor potentiometer function is deactivated. • Activation is possible via C806 or via the <i>bMPotEnable</i> input. • The behaviour of the motor potentiometer during switch-on of the drive system can be selected in C805 . • For a detailed functional description see FB L_MPot .			
bMPotUp	BOOL C701/8	Increasing the speed setpoint	
		TRUE	Approach the upper speed value set in C800 with the acceleration time set in C802 .
bMPotDown	BOOL C701/9	Decreasing the speed setpoint	
		TRUE	Approach the lower speed limit value set in C801 with the deceleration time set in C803 .
bMPotInAct	BOOL C701/10	Activating the inactive function	
		TRUE	The speed setpoint behaves according to the inactive function set in C804 . • In the Lenze setting, the speed setpoint is maintained.
bMPotEnable	BOOL C701/11	Activating the motor potentiometer function • This input and C806 are OR'd.	
		TRUE	The motor potentiometer function is active; the speed setpoint can be changed via the <i>bMPotUp</i> and <i>bMPotDown</i> control inputs.

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings	
Configuration parameters			
Process controller • In the Lenze setting, the process controller is deactivated. • The activation is executed by selecting the operating mode in C242. • For a detailed functional description see FB L_PCTRL.			
bPIDEnableInfluenceRamp	BOOL C701/15	Activate ramp for influencing factor	
		FALSE	Influencing factor of the PID controller is ramped down to "0".
		TRUE	Influencing factor of the PID controller is ramped up to the value <i>nPIDInfluence_a</i> .
bPIDOff	BOOL C701/16	Switch off I-component of the process controller • In conjunction with the operating mode set in C242 (Lenze setting: "Off").	
		TRUE	I-component of the process controller is switched off.
nPIDVpAdapt_a	INT C700/6	Adaptation of the gain Vp set in C222 in percent • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % • Internal limitation to ± 199.9 % • Changes can be done online.	
nPIDActValue_a	INT C700/7	Speed or actual sensor value (actual process value) • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % • Internal limitation to ± 199.9 %	
nPIDInfluence_a	INT C700/8	Limitation of the influencing factor in percent • The influence factor of the PID controller can be limited to a certain value (-199.9% ... +199.9%) via <i>nPIDInfluence_a</i>. • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % • Internal limitation to ± 199.9 %	
nPIDSetValue_a	INT C700/9	Sensor setpoint or process setpoint for operating mode 2 • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % • Internal limitation to ± 199.9 %	

Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
Device control		
wDeviceStateWord	WORD	Status word of the controller (based on DSP-402) Display parameter: C150
wDeviceAuxStateWord	WORD	Extended status word of the controller
wDetermFailNoLow	WORD	Display of the current error (Low-Word)
wDetermFailNoHigh	WORD	Display of the current error (High-Word)
bDriveFail	BOOL	TRUE Controller in error status "Fault" device state is active.
bDriveReady	BOOL	TRUE Controller is ready for operation. "SwitchedON" device state is active. - The drive is in this device state if the DC bus voltage is applied and the controller is still inhibited by the user (controller inhibit).
bCInhActive	BOOL	TRUE Controller inhibit is active
bQSPIsActive	BOOL	TRUE Quick stop is active
bSafeTorqueOff	BOOL	TRUE " SafeTorqueOff " device state is active

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning	
bSafetyIsActive	BOOL	TRUE	In preparation
bSpeedCcw	BOOL	FALSE	Clockwise rotation (Cw)
		TRUE	Counter-clockwise rotation (Ccw)
bActSpeedEqZero	BOOL	TRUE	Current speed is 0
bSpeedSetReached	BOOL	TRUE	Speed setpoint reached
bSpeedActEqSet	BOOL	TRUE	Actual speed value has reached the setpoint within one hysteresis band
bNactCompare	BOOL	TRUE	During open-loop operation: Speed setpoint < comparison value (C024)
			During closed-loop operation: Actual speed value < comparison value (C024)
blmaxActive	BOOL	TRUE	The current setpoint is limited internally (the controller operates at the maximum current limit)
Motor control			
bHeatSinkWarning	BOOL	TRUE	Heatsink overtemperature detected
bOVDetected	BOOL	TRUE	Overvoltage detected
bDcBrakeOn	BOOL	TRUE	DC-injection braking active
bFlyingSyncActive	BOOL	TRUE	Flying restart function is executed
nMotorFreqAct_a	C058 INT	Current field frequency	
nOutputSpeedCtrl_a	INT	Speed or slip controller output • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % reference speed (C011)	
nMotorSpeedAct_a	C051 INT	Actual speed value • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % reference speed (C011)	
nMotorVoltage_a	INT	Current motor voltage/inverter output voltage • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 1000 V	
nDCVoltage_a	INT	Actual DC-bus voltage • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 1000 V	
nMotorCurrent_a	INT	Current motor current • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % $I_{\max_mot}$ (C022)	
nMotorTorqueAct_a	C056/2 INT	Actual torque • With "VFC (+encoder)" motor control, this value is determined from the current motor current and corresponds to the actual torque only by approximation. • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % $M_{\max}$ (C057)	
nHeatsinktemperature_a	INT	Heatsink temperature	

7.3

Setting parameters (short overview)

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C012	Accel. time - main setpoint	2.0	s
C013	Decel. time - main setpoint	2.0	s
C182	S-ramp time PT1	20.00	s
C134	Ramp smoothing - main setpoint	0: Off	
C019	Auto-DCB: Threshold	3	rpm
C036	DCB: Current	50.0	%
C039/1	Fixed setpoint 1	40.0	%
C039/2	Fixed setpoint 2	60.0	%
C039/3	Fixed setpoint 3	80.0	%
C105	Deceleration time - quick stop	5.0	s
C106	Auto-DCB: Hold time	0.5	s
C107	DCB: Hold time	999.0	s
C222	L_PCTRL_1: Vp	1.0	
C223	L_PCTRL_1: Tn	400	ms
C224	L_PCTRL_1: Kd	0.0	
C225	L_PCTRL_1: MaxLimit	199.9	%
C226	L_PCTRL_1: MinLimit	-199.9	%
C227	L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time	0.1	s
C228	L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time	0.1	s
C231/1	L_PCTRL_1: Pos. maximum	199.9	%
C231/2	L_PCTRL_1: Pos. minimum	0.0	%
C231/3	L_PCTRL_1: Neg. minimum	0.0	%
C231/4	L_PCTRL_1: Neg. maximum	199.9	%
C242	L_PCTRL_1: Operating mode	0: Off	
C243	L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time influence	5.0	s
C244	L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time influence	5.0	s
C245	L_PCTRL_1: PID output value	-	%
C800	L_MPot_1: Upper limit	100.0	%
C801	L_MPot_1: Lower limit	-100.0	%
C802	L_MPot_1: Acceleration time	10.0	s
C803	L_MPot_1: Deceleration time	10.0	s
C804	L_MPot_1: Inactive function	0: Retain value	
C805	L_MPot_1: Init function	0: Load last value	
C806	L_MPot_1: Use	0: No	

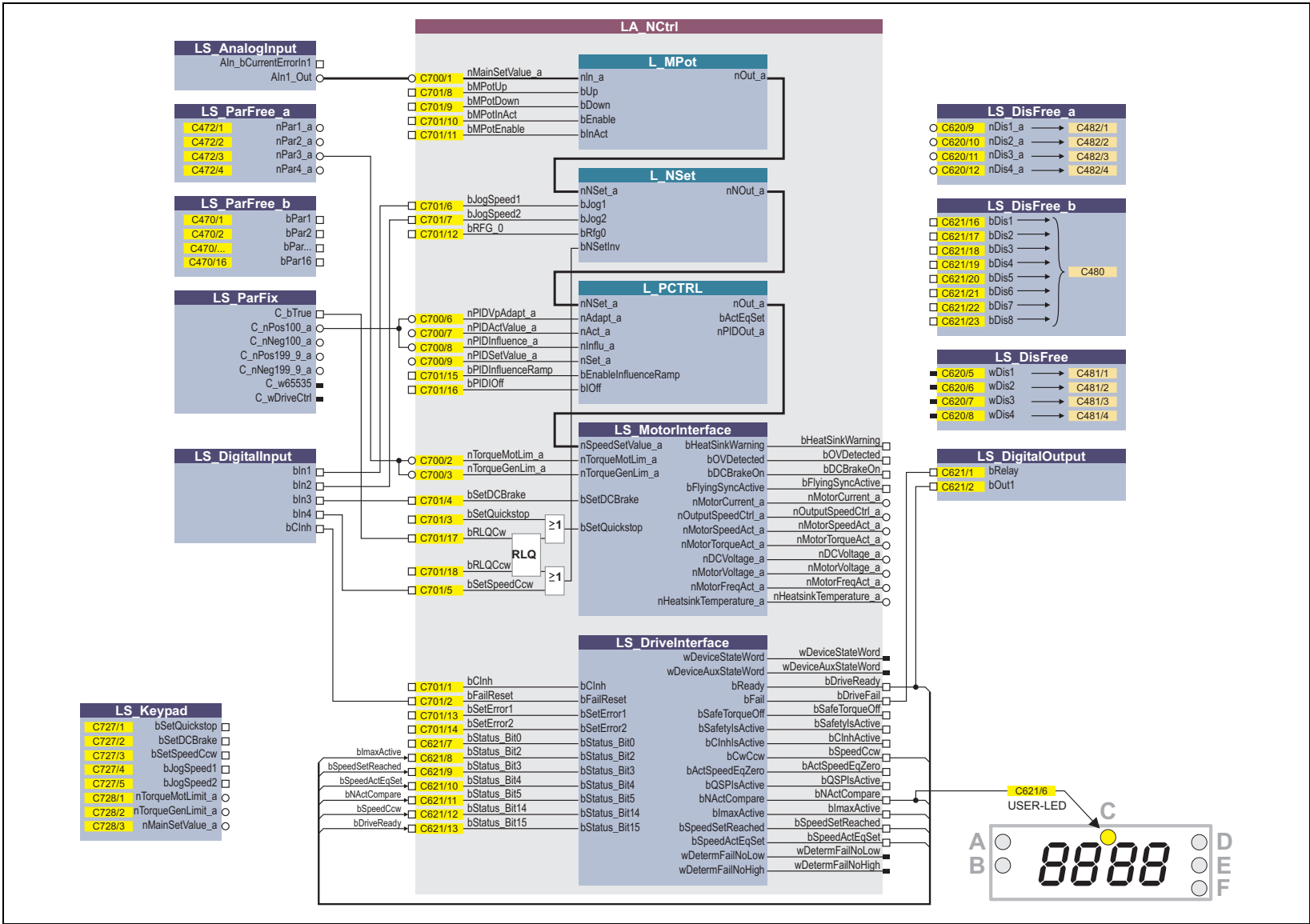
7.4 Pre-assignment of the drive application

7.4.1 Input connections

Configuration parameters	Identifier	Control mode					
		10 (terminals 0)	12 (Terminal 2)	14 (terminals 11)	16 (terminals 16)	20 (keypad)	21 (PC)
C700/1	nMainSetValue_a	X4/A1U	X4/A1U	X4/A1U	X4/A1U	C728/3	C472/1
C700/2	nTorqueMotLim_a	C472/3	C472/3	C472/3	C472/3	C728/1	C472/3
C700/3	nTorqueGenLim_a	C472/3	C472/3	C472/3	C472/3	C728/2	C472/3
C700/6	nPIDVpAdapt_a	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %
C700/7	nPIDActValue_a	-	-	-	-	-	-
C700/8	nPIDInfluence_a	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %
C700/9	nPIDSetValue_a	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/1	bCInh	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/2	bFailReset	X4/RFR	X4/RFR	X4/RFR	X4/RFR	X4/RFR	X4/RFR
C701/3	bSetQuickstop	-	X4/DI3	-	-	C727/1	-
C701/4	bSetDCBrake	X4/DI3	-	X4/DI2	-	C727/2	C470/3
C701/5	bSetSpeedCcw	X4/DI4	X4/DI4	X4/DI1	-	C727/3	C470/4
C701/6	bJogSpeed1	X4/DI1	X4/DI1	-	X4/DI1	C727/4	C470/1
C701/7	bJogSpeed2	X4/DI2	X4/DI2	-	X4/DI2	C727/5	C470/2
C701/8	bMPotUp	-	-	X4/DI3	-	-	-
C701/9	bMPotDown	-	-	X4/DI4	-	-	-
C701/10	bMPotInAct	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/11	bMPotEnable	-	-	TRUE	-	-	-
C701/12	bRFG_0	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/13	bSetError1	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/14	bSetError2	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/15	bPIDInfluenceRamp	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
C701/16	bPIDIOff	-	-	-	-	-	-
C701/17	bRLQCw	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	X4/DI3	TRUE	TRUE
C701/18	bRLQCcw	-	-	-	X4/DI4	-	-

7.4.2 Output connections

Configuration parameters	Identifier	Control mode					
		10 (terminals 0)	12 (Terminal 2)	14 (terminals 11)	16 (terminals 16)	20 (keypad)	21 (PC)
C620/5	LS_DisFree : wDis1 (→C481/1)	-	-	-	-	wDeviceStateWord	
C620/6	LS_DisFree : wDis2 (→C481/2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
C620/7	LS_DisFree : wDis3 (→C481/3)	-	-	-	-	-	-
C620/8	LS_DisFree : wDis4 (→C481/4)	-	-	-	-	-	-
C620/9	LS_DisFree_a : nDis1_a (→C482/1)	-	-	-	-	nMotorSpeedAct_a	
C620/10	LS_DisFree_a : nDis2_a (→C482/2)	-	-	-	-	nOutputSpeedCtrl_a	
C620/11	LS_DisFree_a : nDis3_a (→C482/3)	-	-	-	-	-	-
C620/12	LS_DisFree_a : nDis4_a (→C482/4)	-	-	-	-	-	-
C621/1	LS_DigitalOutput : bRelay (X101)	bDriveFail	bDriveFail				
C621/2	LS_DigitalOutput : bOut1 (X4/DO1)	bDriveReady	bDriveReady				
C621/6	USER-LED	bNactCompare	bNactCompare				
C621/7	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit0	-	-	-	-	-	-
C621/8	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit2	bImaxActive	bImaxActive				
C621/9	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit3	bSpeedSetReached	bSpeedSetReached				
C621/10	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit4	bSpeedActEqSet	bSpeedActEqSet				
C621/11	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit5	bNactCompare	bNactCompare				
C621/12	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit14	bSpeedCcw	bSpeedCcw				
C621/13	LA_NCtrl: bStatusBit15	bDriveReady	bDriveReady				
C621/16	LS_DisFree_b : bDis1 (→C480/Bit0)	-	-	-	-	bDriveReady	
C621/17	LS_DisFree_b : bDis2 (→C480/Bit1)	-	-	-	-	bDriveFail	
C621/18	LS_DisFree_b : bDis3 (→C480/Bit2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
... C621/23	... LS_DisFree_b : bDis8 (→C480/Bit7)	-	-	-	-	-	-



[7-1] Interconnection of the internal interfaces in the Lenze setting (control mode "terminals 0")

7.4.3 Internal signal flow for control via terminals

7.5 Terminal assignment of the control modes

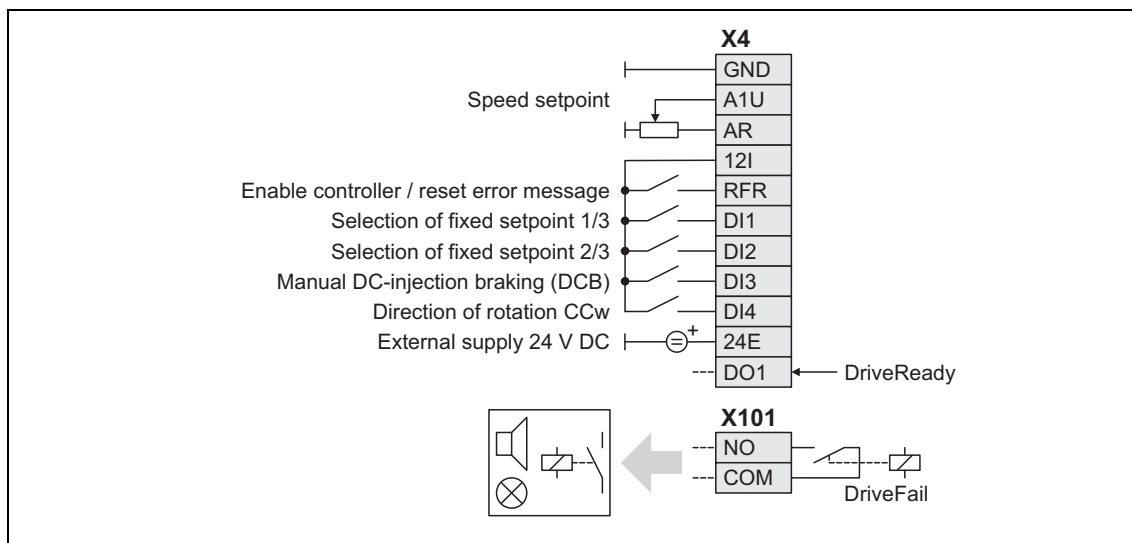
The following table shows which functions are assigned to the digital terminals in the different control modes.

	Analog input	Assignment of the digital terminals				Relay output	
Control mode	A1U	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DO1	NO / COM
Terminals 0	Setpoint selection 10 V $\equiv$ 100 % reference speed (C011)	JOG 1/3	JOG 2/3	DCB	Cw/Ccw	Status "Drive is ready to start"	Status "An error occurred"
Terminals 2		JOG 1/3	JOG 2/3	QSP	Cw/Ccw		
Terminals 11		Cw/Ccw	DCB	MPotUp	MPotDown		
Terminals 16		JOG 1/3	JOG 2/3	Cw/QSP	Ccw/QSP		
Keypad	-	-	-	-	-		
PC	-	-	-	-	-		
Abbreviations used:							
JOG	Selection of the fixed setpoints 1 ... 3 in C039/1...3						
DCB	Manual DC-injection braking						
Cw/Ccw	CW/CCW rotation						
QSP	Quick stop						
MPotUp	Motor potentiometer: Increase speed						
MPotDown	Motor potentiometer: Decrease speed						
Cw/QSP	Fail-safe selection of the direction of rotation in connection with quick stop						
Ccw/QSP							

Related topics:

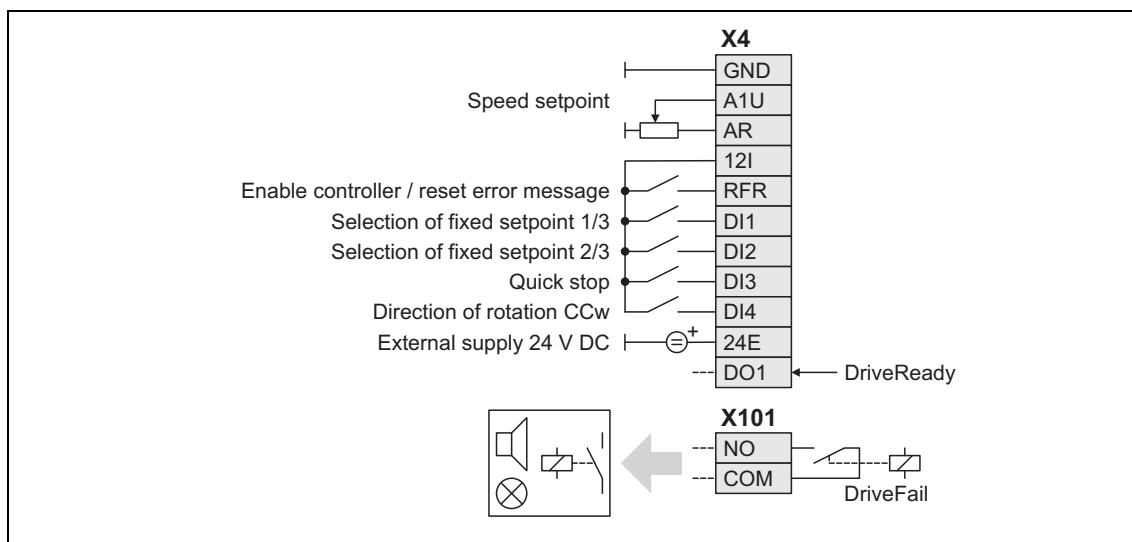
- ▶ [User-defined terminal assignment](#) (📖 115)
- ▶ [Pre-assignment of the drive application](#) (📖 134)

7.5.1 Terminals 0



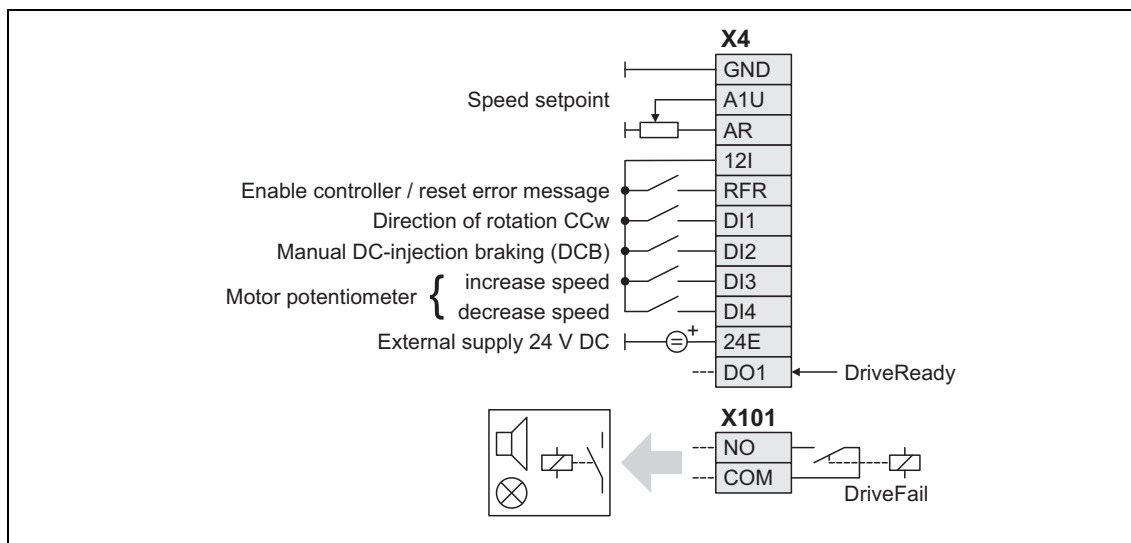
Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	LA_NCtrl.nMainSetValue_a 10 V ≙ 100 % reference speed (C011)
DI1	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed1	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI2	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed2	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady
DI3	LA_NCtrl.bSetDCBrake		
DI4	LA_NCtrl.bSetSpeedCcw		

7.5.2 Terminals 2



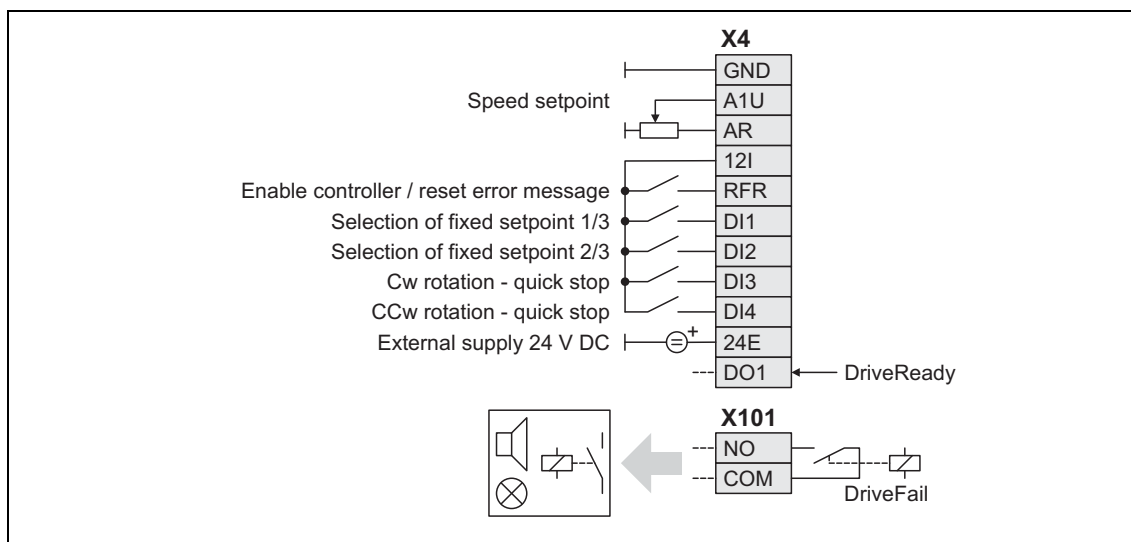
Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	LA_NCtrl.nMainSetValue_a 10 V ≙ 100 % reference speed (C011)
DI1	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed1	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI2	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed2	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady
DI3	LA_NCtrl.bSetQuickstop		
DI5	LA_NCtrl.bBrkRelease		

7.5.3 Terminals 11



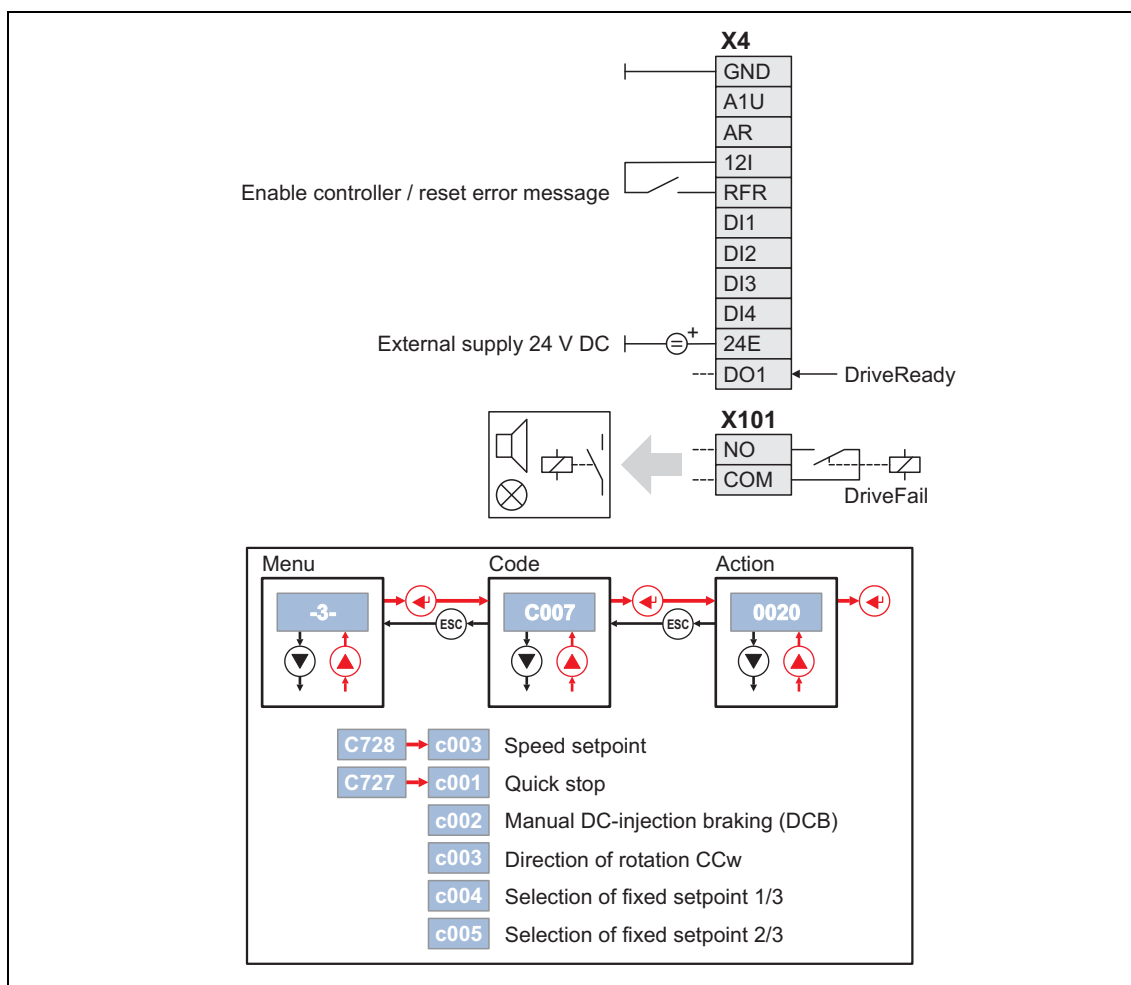
Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	LA_NCtrl.nMainSetValue_a 10 V ≙ 100 % reference speed (C011)
DI1	LA_NCtrl.bSetSpeedCcw	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI2	LA_NCtrl.bSetDCBrake	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady
DI3	LA_NCtrl.bMPotUp		
DI4	LA_NCtrl.bMPotDown		

7.5.4 Terminals 16



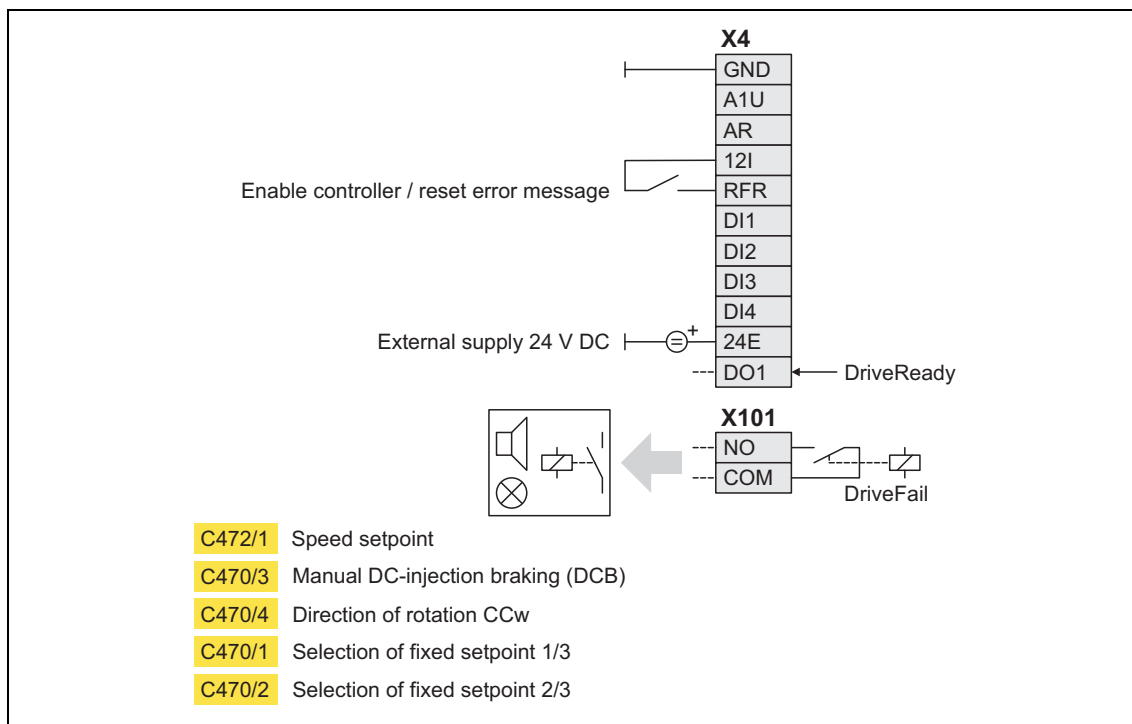
Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	LA_NCtrl.nMainSetValue_a 10 V ≙ 100 % reference speed (C011)
DI1	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed1	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI2	LA_NCtrl.bJogSpeed2	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady
DI3	LA_NCtrl.bRLQCw		
DI4	LA_NCtrl.bRLQCCw		

7.5.5 Keypad



Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	-
DI1	-		
DI2	-		
DI3	-	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI4	-	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady

7.5.6 PC



Connection	Assignment	Connection	Assignment
RFR	LA_NCtrl.bFailReset	A1U	-
DI1	-	NO, COM	LA_NCtrl.bDriveFail
DI2	-	DO1	LA_NCtrl.bDriveReady
DI3	-		
DI4	-		

In this control mode, the control is executed via "free" parameters. The connection to inputs/outputs of the application takes place via the following system blocks:

System block	Function
LS_DisFree	Any four 16-bit signals of the application can be displayed on display codes
LS_DisFree a	Any four analog signals of the application can be displayed on display codes
LS_DisFree b	Any eight digital signals of the application can be displayed on a bit-coded display code
LS_ParFree a	Output of 4 parameterisable analog signals
LS_ParFree b	Output of 16 parameterisable digital signals

8 Diagnostics & error management

This chapter provides information on error handling, drive diagnostics, and fault analysis.

8.1 Basics on error handling in the controller

Many of the functions integrated into the controller can

- detect errors and thus protect the device from damage or overload, e.g. short-circuit detection, Ixt overload detection, overtemperature detection, etc.
- detect operating errors by the user, e.g. a missing memory module,
- output warning signals, e.g. if the speed is too high or too low, etc.

Depending on the importance, the error detection in the device responds very fast (e.g. short-circuit detection < 1 ms) or in a slower cycle (e.g. temperature monitoring approx. 100 ms).

All functions provided with an error detection (e.g. the motor control) supply information to a so-called error handler. The error handler is processed every 1 ms and evaluates all information.

In this evaluation, the current error (display in [C165](#)) is generated and the controller is caused to take the respective error status (e.g. trouble).

The error information in [C166/1..3](#) is used for error diagnosis and contains the following information:

1. Error type (e.g. "Warning")
2. Error subject area (e.g. "motor management/encoder")
3. The error ID within the error subject area

Together all types of information form the real error number which is unique in the whole device system. ▶ [Structure of the error number \(bit coding\)](#) ([153](#))

In addition to the control of the device state by the error handler, a logbook function records the errors and their histories. ▶ [Logbook](#) ([146](#))



Tip!

For many device errors, the error type and hence the response of the controller to the error can be parameterised. ▶ [Setting the error response](#) ([150](#))

8.2 Drive diagnostics with the »Engineer«

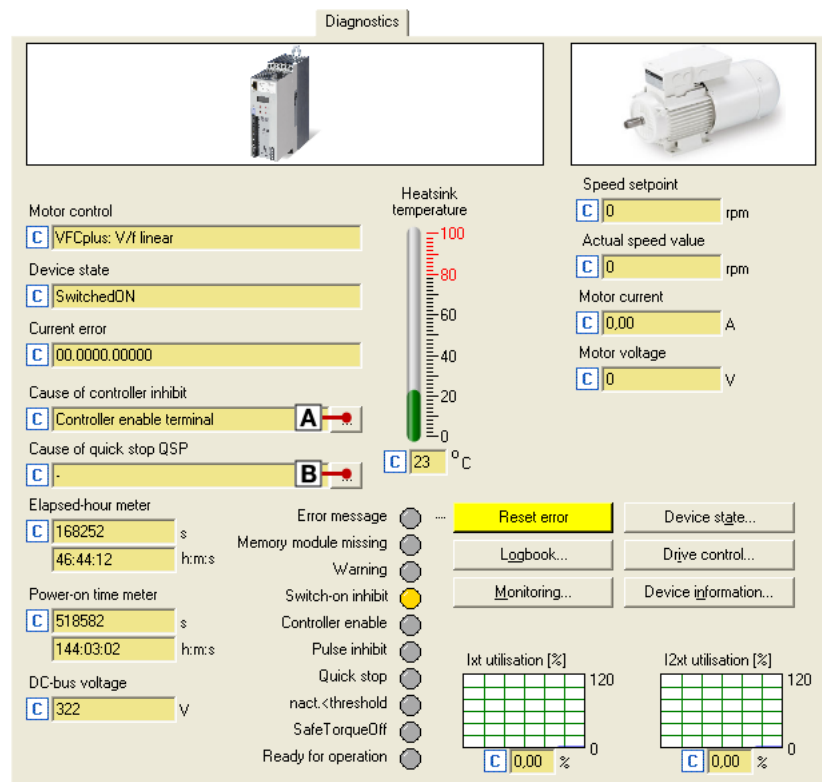


Information on the drive diagnostics with the integrated keypad can be found in the chapter "Introduction" in the subchapter "[Internal Keypad](#)":

▶ [LED status display](#) (19)

▶ [Display messages](#) (20)

When an online connection to the controller has been established, the connected controller can be diagnosed and relevant actual controller states can be displayed in a clearly arranged visualisation using the »Engineer« :



Button	Function
...	A B
Resetting an error	Acknowledge fault message (if the error cause has been eliminated).
Logbook...	Display the Logbook of the controller. (146)
Monitoring...	Configure the Monitoring . (148)
Device state...	Display the internal state machine including the current device state.
Drive control...	Display the bit assignment of the following control-related words: • Cause of controller inhibit (C158) • Cause of quick stop QSP (C159) • Status word (C150) • Extended status word (C155)
Device information...	Display identification data, e.g. information on firmware version.

**How to diagnose a drive with the »Engineer«:**

1. Go to the *Project view* and select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
2. Click the  icon or execute the **Online→Go online** command to establish an online connection to the controller.
3. Select the **Diagnostics** tab.
 - With an online connection, the **Diagnostics** tab displays current status information about the controller.

Related topics:

▶ [Device control \(DCTRL\)](#) (📖 45)

▶ [Device states](#) (📖 54)

8.3 Drive diagnostics via bus system

The following display parameters contain actual values, states, and error messages.

- These parameters are listed in the »Engineer« parameter list in the **Diagnostics** category.
- A detailed description of these parameters can be found in the chapter "[Parameter reference](#)" ([□ 164](#)).

Parameter	Display
C051	MCTRL: Actual speed value
C052	Motor voltage
C053	DC-bus voltage
C054	Motor current
C056/1	Torque setpoint
C056/2	Actual torque
C058	Output frequency
C059	Appl.: Reference frequency C11
C061	Heatsink temperature
C064/1	Device utilisation (lxt)
C064/2	Device utilisation (lxt) 15s
C064/3	Device utilisation (lxt) 3 min
C137	Device state
C150	Status word
C155	Status word 2
C158	Cause of controller inhibit
C159	Cause of quick stop QSP
C165/1	Current error
C166/1	Error type, current
C166/2	Error subject area, current
C166/3	Error ID, current
C168/1...8	Error ID, history 1 ... 8
C169/1...8	Time of error, history 1 ... 8
C170/1...8	Error counter, history 1 ... 8
C177/1	Switching cycles mains switching
C177/2	Switching cycles output relay
C178	Time the controller was enabled (elapsed-hour meter)
C179	Power-up time (power-on time meter)

8.4

Logbook

The integrated logbook function of the controller chronologically logs important events within the system. The logbook is intended to support you in troubleshooting and controller diagnostics.

Events that can be logged

The following events can be logged in the logbook:

- [Error messages of the operating system](#) (📖 153)
- Error messages generated by the application (via [LS_SetError 1](#))

Information saved

For each event, the following information is saved in the logbook:

- Type of response to the event (e.g. "Warning")
- Subject area that activated the event (e.g. "motor management/encoder").
- Event
- Value of power-on time meter

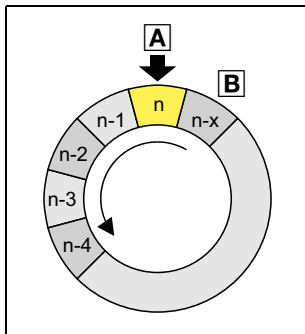
Memory depth

Maximum number of logbook entries: 8

8.4.1

Functional description

The structure of the logbook corresponds to a ring buffer:



- As long as free logbook memory locations are available, the entries will be saved to the next free memory location (A).
- If all memory locations are occupied, the oldest entry (B) will be deleted in favour of a new entry.
- The newest entries will always remain available.



Note!

In the event of a supply voltage failure, the logbook is saved and reloaded automatically when the controller is switched on. This ensures that the error history of the device does not get lost. For this reason it is very important to act with caution when deleting the logbook entries.

8.4.2 Reading out logbook entries

We recommend to read out logbook entries with the »Engineer«, since the »Engineer« shows the entries clearly arranged and enables them to be exported into a log file. Alternatively, the corresponding parameters can be read out using the keypad or via the fieldbus.



How to display logbook entries in the »Engineer«:

1. Go to the *Project view* and select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
2. Click the  icon or execute the **Online→Go online** command to establish an online connection to the controller.
3. Select the **Diagnostics** tab from the *Workspace*.
4. Click **Logbook**.
 - The *Logbook* dialog box with logbook entries is displayed.
 - Click **Delete** to delete an entry from the logbook.
 - Click **Export** to export the entries from the logbook into a *.log file. ▶ [Exporting logbook entries to a file](#) (147)
5. Click the **Close** button to close the *Logbook* dialog box again.

8.4.3 Exporting logbook entries to a file



How to export the logbook entries to a file:

1. Go to the *Logbook* dialog box and click the **Export...** button.
 - The *Export logbook* dialog box is displayed.
2. Specify the folder, file name, and file type for the file.
3. Click the **Save** button to export the logbook entries to the specified file.
 - Hidden logbook entries are not exported, i.e. the filter criteria specified are accounted for during the export.
 - The logbook entries are written to the file in the form of a semicolon separated list.

8.5 Monitoring

The controller is provided with various monitoring functions which protect the drive against impermissible operating conditions.

- If a monitoring function responds,
 - an entry will be made into the [Logbook](#) of the controller,
 - the response (Trouble, Fault, etc.) set for this monitoring function will be triggered,
 - the status of the internal device control changes according to the selected response, controller inhibit is set, and the front "DRIVE ERROR" LED D ("DRIVE ERROR") goes on:

Response	Entry in the logbook	Display in C168	Pulse inhibit	Controller inhibit	Acknowledgement required	LED D "DRIVE ERROR"
None						OFF
Fault	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
Trouble	☒	☒	☒	☒ (after 0.5 s)		
WarningLocked	☒	☒			☒	

Related topics:

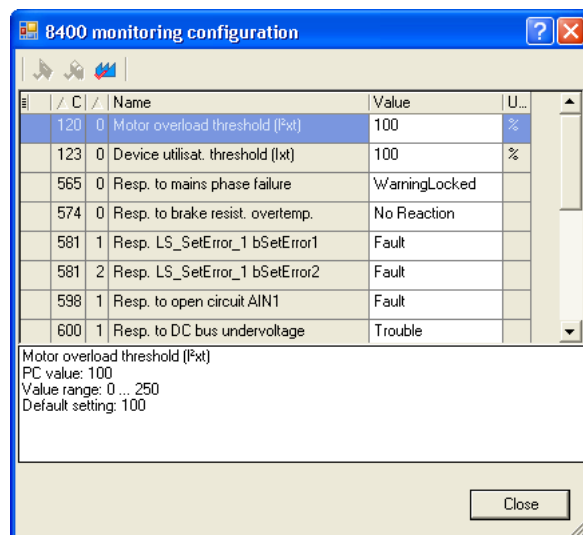
- ▶ [LED status display](#) (📖 19)
- ▶ [Device states](#) (📖 54)
- ▶ [Device overload monitoring \(lxt\)](#) (📖 104)
- ▶ [Motor load monitoring \(l2xt\)](#) (📖 105)
- ▶ [Brake resistor monitoring \(l2xt\)](#) (📖 107)
- ▶ [Mains phase failure monitoring](#) (📖 108)

8.5.1 Monitoring configuration



How to configure the monitoring functions using the »Engineer«:

1. Go to the *Project view* and select the 8400 BaseLine D controller.
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab from the *Workspace*.
3. Click the **Monitoring...** button.
 - The *8400 monitoring configuration* dialog box is displayed via which the desired settings can be made:



Related topics:

- [Setting the error response](#) (150)

8.5.2 Setting the error response

When a monitoring function responds, the response set for this monitoring function (Trouble, Fault, etc.) will be triggered.

- For many monitoring functions the response can be individually parameterised via parameters.

C...	S	Name	Value	Unit
581	1	Resp. LS_SetError_1 bSetError1	0: No Reaction	
			0: No Reaction	
			1: Fault	
			2: Trouble	
			4: WarningLocked	

**Tip!**

The table in chapter "[Short overview \(A-Z\)](#)" contains the error messages for which the response can be set. ([156](#))

Warning thresholds

Some of the monitoring functions are activated if a defined warning threshold has been exceeded.

- The corresponding preset threshold values can be changed via the following parameters:

Parameter	Info	Lenze setting	
		Value	Unit
C120	Motor overload threshold (I ² xt)	100	%
C123	Device utilisat. threshold (Ixt)	100	%
C909/1	Max. positive speed	120	%
C909/2	Max. negative speed	120	%
C910/1	Max. positive output frequency	300	Hz
C910/2	Max. negative output frequency	300	Hz

8.6

Maloperation of the drive

Maloperation	Cause	Remedy
Motor does not rotate	DC-bus voltage is too low • Red LED is blinking every 1 s	Check mains voltage
	Controller is inhibited • Green LED is blinking	Deactivate controller inhibit • Note: Controller inhibit can be set via several sources ! • C158 displays all active sources for controller inhibit.
	Automatic start is inhibited	LOW/HIGH edge at RFR If required, correct auto-start option in C142 . ▶ "Inhibit at power-on" auto-start option
	DC-injection braking (DCB) is active	Deactivate DC-injection braking
	Mechanical motor brake is not released	Release mechanical motor brake manually or electrically
	Quick stop (QSP) active	Deactivate quick stop • Note: Quick stop can be set via several sources! • C159 displays all active sources for quick stop.
	Setpoint = 0	Select setpoint
	Setpoint = 0 with activated fixed setpoint	Set fixed setpoint in C039/1...3
	Trouble is active	Clear fault
	C006 = 4 "SLVC: Vector control" has been set, but no motor parameter identification has been carried out.	Carry out automatic motor parameter identification with the C002/23 device command ▶ Automatic motor data identification
	Assignment of several mutually exclusive functions with a signal source in C701	Correct configuration in C701
Motor rotates irregularly	Motor cable is defective	Check motor cable
	Maximum motor current in motor or generator mode is set too low	Adjust settings to the application: C022 : I _{max} in motor mode C023 : I _{max} in generator mode
	Motor is underexcited or overexcited	Check parameterisation: C006 : Motor control C015 : VFC: V/f base frequency C016 : VFC: V _{min} boost
	Rated motor data (stator resistance, speed, current, frequency, voltage) and cos φ and/or magnetising inductance is not adapted to the motor data	Carry out automatic motor parameter identification with the C002/23 device command - or - Adjust motor parameters manually: C084 : Motor stator resistance C087 : Rated motor speed C088 : Rated motor current C089 : Rated motor frequency C090 : Rated motor voltage C091 : Motor cosine phi C092 : Motor magnetising inductance
	Motor windings are wired incorrectly	Reverse from star connection to delta connection

Maloperation	Cause	Remedy
Motor consumes too much current	U_{min} boost has been selected too high	Correct setting with C016
	V/f base frequency has been selected too low	Correct setting with C015
	Rated motor data (stator resistance, speed, current, frequency, voltage) and $\cos \varphi$ and/or magnetising inductance is not adapted to the motor data	Carry out automatic motor parameter identification with the C002/23 device command - or - Adjust motor parameters manually: C084 : Motor stator resistance C087 : Rated motor speed C088 : Rated motor current C089 : Rated motor frequency C090 : Rated motor voltage C091 : Motor cosine phi C092 : Motor magnetising inductance
Motor parameter identification is aborted with error LP1	Motor is too small compared to the rated device power (>1 : 3)	Use device with lower rated power
	DC injection braking (DCB) is active via terminal	Deactivate DC-injection braking
Drive behaviour with vector control is not satisfactory	different	Optimise or manually adapt vector control ► Sensorless vector control (SLVC)
		Carry out automatic motor parameter identification with the C002/23 device command ► Automatic motor data identification
Torque dip in field weakening range or motor stalling when being operated in the field weakening range	Motor is overloaded	Check motor load
	Motor windings are wired incorrectly	Reverse from star connection to delta connection
	V/f base frequency is set too high	Correct setting with C015
	Mains voltage is too low	Increase mains voltage

8.7 Error messages of the operating system

This chapter describes all error messages of the controller operating system and possible causes & remedies.

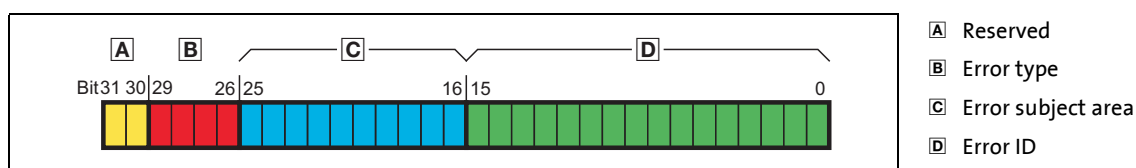


Tip!

Each error message is also saved in the logbook in chronological order. ▶ [Logbook](#) (146)

8.7.1 Structure of the error number (bit coding)

If an error occurs in the controller, the internal fault memory saves a 32-bit value which contains the following information:



[8-1] Structure of the error number

For the sake of legibility, the error number in the logbook is displayed with the following syntax: [Error type].[Error subject area no.].[Error ID]

8.7.1.1 Error type



The error type gives information about the behaviour/response of the controller to the error. The error type for some device errors can also be parameterised.

Bit 29	Bit 28	Bit 27	Bit 26	Meaning
0	0	0	0	0: No response
0	0	0	1	1: Fault
0	0	1	0	2: Trouble
0	1	0	0	4: WarningLocked

8.7.1.2 Error subject area



The error subject area indicates the internal "function unit" of the controller in which the error has occurred:

Error subject area		Assigned errors	Remedy possible by user?
No.	Name		
111	Supply voltage	Errors that occur in connection with the supply voltage of the device.	Yes
119	Temperature	Errors that occur for temperature reasons.	Yes
123	Motor management / encoder	Errors that occur within the motor control or encoder evaluation.	Yes
125	Analog I/O	Errors that occur in connection with the analog inputs and outputs.	Yes
144	Parameter set	Errors that occur in connection with the parameter set or the parameter set memory (memory module).	Yes if the error relates to a missing or incompatible memory module.
145	Device firmware (internal error)	Internal error of the device firmware.	No
400	Device hardware defective	Errors that occur due to defective device hardware.	No
980	US01: User error 1	Errors generated by the user (by the application) via the LS_SetError_1 system block.	Yes
981	US02: User error 2		

8.7.1.3 Error ID

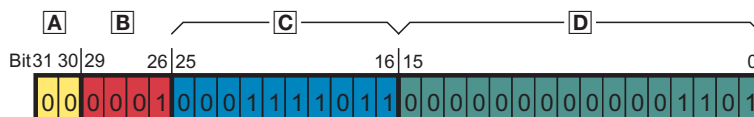


16-bit value (0 ... 65535) for error identification within the error subject area.

8.7.1.4 Example for bit coding of the error number

In [C168](#) displays the internal error number "75169803".

- This decimal value corresponds to the following bit sequence:



Assignment	Information	Meaning in the example
	Reserved	-
	Error type	1: Fault (pulse inhibit)
	Error subject area	123: Motor management / encoder
	Error ID	13: " LU: DC bus undervoltage "

- Thus, error number "75169803" means:
An overcurrent has been detected in the "Motor management/encoder" subject area. A pulse inhibit is set as error response. The error message must be acknowledged after the error has been eliminated.

8.7.2 Reset of error message

An error message with the response "Fault", "Trouble", or "Warning locked" must be explicitly reset (acknowledged) after the cause of the error has been eliminated.



To reset (acknowledge) a pending error message, execute the device command [C002/19](#) = "1".



Tip!

With an online connection to the controller, use the **Diagnostics** tab of the »Engineer« and click **Error message reset** to reset a pending error message.

8.7.3 Short overview (A-Z)

The table below contains all error messages of the controller operating system in alphabetical order.



Note!

For the sake of legibility, the [Logbook](#) and [C165](#) display the error number with the following syntax:

[Error type].[Error subject area no.].[Error ID]

In this documentation, "xx", a wildcard, stands for the error type since it is configurable for many error messages.



Tip!

If you click the cross-reference in the first column, "Error number", you get to the detailed description of the respective error message in the subsequent "[Cause & possible remedies](#)" chapter. ([157](#))

Error number	Error message	Response (Lenze setting)	can be set in	CAN Emergency Error Code
▶ xx.0125.00001	An01: AIN1_I < 4 mA	Fault	C598/1	0xF000
▶ xx.0145.00001	dF01: Internal error 01	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00002	dF02: Internal error 02	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00003	dF03: Internal error 03	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00004	dF04: Internal error 04	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00005	dF05: Internal error 05	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00006	dF06: Internal error 06	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00007	dF07: Internal error 07	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00008	dF08: Internal error 08	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00009	dF09: Internal error 09	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0145.00010	dF10: Internal error 10	Fault	-	
▶ xx.0400.00105	dH69: Adjustment data error	Fault	-	0x5530
▶ xx.0123.00057	ID1: Motor data identification error	WarningLocked	-	0xF000
▶ xx.0123.00015	LU: DC bus undervoltage	Trouble	C600/1	0x3100
▶ xx.0123.00016	OC1: Power section - short circuit	Fault	-	0x2000
▶ xx.0123.00017	OC2: Power section - earth fault	Fault	-	0x2000
▶ xx.0119.00050	OC5: Ixt overload	WarningLocked	C604	0x2000
▶ xx.0123.00105	OC6: I2xt motor overload	WarningLocked	C606	0x2000
▶ xx.0119.00052	OC9: Ixt overload - shutdown limit	Fault	-	0x2000
▶ xx.0123.00065	OC12: I2xt brake resistance overload	Fault	-	0xF000
▶ xx.0119.00001	OH: Heatsink overtemperature	Fault	-	0x4000
▶ xx.0123.00014	OU: DC bus overvoltage	Trouble	-	0x3100
▶ xx.0144.00001	PS01: No memory module	Warning	-	0x6300
▶ xx.0144.00002	PS02: Par. set invalid	Fault	-	0x6300
▶ xx.0144.00003	PS03: Par. set device invalid	Fault	-	0x6300
▶ xx.0144.00004	PS04: Par. set device incompatible	Fault	-	0x6300
▶ xx.0144.00031	PS31: Ident. error	Fault	-	0x6300
▶ xx.0111.00002	Su02: One mains phase is missing	WarningLocked	C565	0x3000
▶ xx.0980.00000	US01: User error 1	Fault	C581/1	0x6200
▶ xx.0981.00000	US02: User error 2	Fault	C581/2	0x6200

8.7.4 Cause & possible remedies

This chapter contains all error messages of the controller operating system in numerical order of the error numbers. The list provides detailed information on the response to the error message as well as information on the cause & possible remedies.

**Note!**

For the sake of legibility, the [Logbook](#) and [C165](#) display the error number with the following syntax:

[Error type].[Error subject area no.].[.].[Error ID]

In this documentation, "xx", a wildcard, stands for the error type since it is configurable for many error messages.

**Tip!**

A list of all error messages of the controller operating system in alphabetical order can be found in the previous chapter "[Short overview \(A-Z\)](#)" ([156](#)).

Su02: One mains phase is missing [xx.0111.00002]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	Setting: C565 (☑ Adjustable response)
☑ None ☑ Fault ☐ Trouble ☑ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
One mains phase of a three-phase supply has failed.	Check mains connection (terminal X100).

OH: Heatsink overtemperature [xx.0119.00001]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☑ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The heatsink temperature is higher than the fixed limit temperature (90 °C). Maybe the ambient temperature of the controller is too high or the fan or its ventilation slots are dirty.	• Check control cabinet temperature. • Clean filter. • Clean controller. • If required, clean or replace the fan. • Provide for sufficient cooling of the device.

OC5: Ixt overload [xx.0119.00050]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	Setting: C604 (☑ Adjustable response)
☑ None ☑ Fault ☐ Trouble ☑ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The Ixt overload check has tripped. • Operating threshold = 100 % Ixt (adjustable in C123) Possible causes: • Wrong dimensioning of the device with regard to its motor load. • Load cycles are not complied with.	• Check and, if required, correct dimensioning of the device and the motor load with regard to technical data. • Reduce motor load cycles (observe load cycles according to documentation).

OC9: Ixt overload - shutdown limit [xx.0119.00052]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The Ixt overload check has tripped. - Operating threshold = 110 % Ixt (fixed) Possible causes: - Wrong dimensioning of the device with regard to its motor load. - Load cycles are not complied with.	- Check and, if required, correct dimensioning of the device and the motor load with regard to technical data. - Reduce motor load cycles (observe load cycles according to documentation).

OU: DC bus overvoltage [xx.0123.00014]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The device has detected an overvoltage in the DC bus. To protect the device hardware, the inverter control is switched off. - Depending on the configuration of the auto-start lock function, C142 serves to set that, if this error has been tripped, the controller only starts after the controller inhibit is switched. - If this error message remains active longer than the time set in C601 a "Fault" is tripped.	- Reduce load in generator mode. - Use a brake resistor. - Use a regenerative power supply unit. - Establish a DC-bus connection.

LU: DC bus undervoltage [xx.0123.00015]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Setting: C600/1 ☒ Adjustable response
☐ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked		
Cause	Remedy	
The device has detected a DC bus undervoltage. The inverter control is switched off because the drive properties of the motor control cannot be provided anymore due to the DC bus undervoltage. Depending on the configuration of the auto-start lock function, C142 serves to set that, if this error has been tripped, the controller only starts after the controller inhibit is switched.	- Switch on mains supply or ensure sufficient supply via DC bus. - Adjust setting in C142 if required.	

OC1: Power section - short circuit [xx.0123.00016]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The device has recognised a short circuit of the motor phases. To protect the device electronics, the inverter control is switched off. - Mostly, incorrectly executed motor connections are the cause. - If the device is inappropriately dimensioned with regard to the motor load and the current limitation in the controller (I_{max} controller) is set incorrectly, this error message may also occur. ► Motor control: Defining current limits	- Check motor connections and the corresponding plug connector on the device. - Only use permissible combinations of device power and motor power. - Do not set the dynamics of the current limitation controller too high.

8 Diagnostics & error management

8.7 Error messages of the operating system

OC2: Power section - earth fault [xx.0123.00017]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The device has recognised an earth fault at one of the motor phases. To protect the device electronics, the inverter control is switched off. • Mostly, incorrectly executed motor connections are the cause. • If motor filter, motor cable length, and cable type (shielding capacity) are dimensioned incorrectly, this error message may occur due to leakage currents to PE.	• Check motor connections and the corresponding plug connector on the device. • Use motor filters, cable lengths, and cable types recommended by Lenze.

ID1: Motor data identification error [xx.0123.00057]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☐ Fault ☐ Trouble ☒ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The device has detected an error during the motor data identification. Possible causes: • Interrupted motor cable. • Switched-off power section during the identification. • Implausible start parameter settings.	• Check the motor connections and the corresponding plug connector on the device and, if necessary, the motor terminal box. • Correct start parameters for the motor parameter identification (motor nameplate data). • Stable power supply of the device.

OC12: I2xt overload - brake resistor [xx.0123.00065]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Too frequent and too long braking processes.	Check drive dimensioning.

OC6: I2xt overload - motor [xx.0123.00105]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Setting: C606 (☑ Adjustable response)
☒ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☒ WarningLocked		
Cause	Remedy	
Thermal overload of the motor.	• Observe load requirements. • Correct dimensioning if necessary. • In case of VFCplus operation: Check Vmin boost (C016). ► Set Vmin boost	

An01: AIN1_I < 4 mA [xx.0125.00001]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Setting: C598/1 (☑ Adjustable response)
☒ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☒ WarningLocked		
Cause	Remedy	
Open-circuit monitoring for analog input has tripped. • Only if the analog input has been configured as a current loop of 4 ... 20 (C034/1 = 2).	• Check wiring of the analog X4/A1U input terminal for open circuit. • Check connection of the external 250-Ω load resistor between the terminals A1U and GND. • Check minimum current values of the signal sources.	

PS01: No memory module [xx.0144.00001]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☐ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Memory module is either not available or not snapped into place correctly.	• If a memory module has been provided: Plug the memory module into the slot of the standard device intended for this purpose. • If a memory module has been provided: Check if the memory module has been plugged-in correctly.

PS02: Par. set invalid [xx.0144.00002]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The parameter set saved to the memory module is invalid because it has not been saved completely. • This can be due to voltage failure or caused by removing the memory module while saving the parameter set.	Ensure voltage supply during the storage process and that the module remains plugged into the slot.

PS03: Par. set device invalid [xx.0144.00003]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
The parameter set in the device is invalid.	Consultation with Lenze required.

PS04: Par. set device incompatible [xx.0144.00004]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ No Reaction ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ Warning	
Cause	Remedy
The parameter set saved to the memory module is incompatible to the standard device. • An incompatibility of the parameter set is caused e.g. when the memory module of an 8400 StateLine is plugged into an 8400 BaseLine or the parameter set in the memory module has a higher version than expected by the standard device.	When the memory modules are exchanged, observe the downward compatibility: • OK: BaseLine V2.0 to BaseLine V3.0 • Not OK: StateLine Vx.x to BaseLine Vx.x • Not OK: BaseLine V3.0 to BaseLine < V3.0

PS31: Ident. error [xx.0144.00031]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Incompatible or unknown HW components have been found.	• Check which HW components are faulty (C203/x: Product type code). • Check temperature range of the device at the start. • Check whether a software update at Lenze is possible.

dF01: Internal error 01 [xx.0145.00001]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Reduce switching frequency (C018) to 4 kHz. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF02: Internal error 02 [xx.0145.00002]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF03: Internal error 03 [xx.0145.00003]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF04: Internal error 04 [xx.0145.00004]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF05: Internal error 05 [xx.0145.00005]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

8 Diagnostics & error management

8.7 Error messages of the operating system

dF06: Internal error 06 [xx.0145.00006]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF07: Internal error 07 [xx.0145.00007]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF08: Internal error 08 [xx.0145.00008]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF09: Internal error 09 [xx.0145.00009]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

dF10: Internal error 10 [xx.0145.00010]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	• Mains switching or restart of the controller, respectively. • If the problem occurs again, you need to consult Lenze.

8 Diagnostics & error management

8.7 Error messages of the operating system

dH69: Adjustment fault [xx.0400.00105]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
☐ None ☒ Fault ☐ Trouble ☐ WarningLocked	
Cause	Remedy
Device error	Consultation with Lenze required.

US01: User error 1 [xx.0980.00000]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Setting: C581/1 (☒ Adjustable response)
☒ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☒ WarningLocked		
Cause	Remedy	
User error 1 has been tripped via the <i>bSetError1</i> input of the LS_SetError_1 system block.	User-defined.	

US02: User error 2 [xx.0981.00000]

Response (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Setting: C581/2 (☒ Adjustable response)
☒ None ☒ Fault ☒ Trouble ☒ WarningLocked		
Cause	Remedy	
User error 2 has been tripped via the <i>bSetError2</i> input of the LS_SetError_1 system block.	User-defined.	

9 Parameter reference

This chapter describes all parameters which can be used for parameterising and monitoring the controller.

Parameters which are only available in the controller from a certain software version onwards are marked with a corresponding note in the parameter description ("from version xx.xx.xx").

The parameter descriptions are based on the software version V03.04.00



Tip!

For quick reference of a parameter with a certain name, simply use the **index** of the online documentation. The index always contains the corresponding code in parentheses after the name.

General information on parameter setting can be found in the chapter entitled "[Introduction: Parameterising the controller](#)". (📖 13)

For general information on how to read and change parameters, please see the online documentation for the »Engineer«.

9.1 Structure of the parameter descriptions

Each parameter is described in the [Parameter list](#) in the form of a table which consists of the following three areas:

Table header

The table header contains the following general information:

- Parameter number (Cxxxxx)
- Parameter name (display text in the »Engineer« and keypad)
- [Data type](#)
- Parameter index in decimal and hexadecimal notation for access via a fieldbus (e.g. CAN system bus).



Tip!

The parameter index is calculated as follows:

- Index [dec] = 24575 - code
- Index [hex] = 0x5FFF - code

Example for code C00005:

- Index [dec] = 24575 - 5 = 24570
- Index [hex] = 0x5FFF - 0x{5} = 0x5FFA

Table contents

The table contains further general explanations & notes on the parameter and the possible settings, which are represented in different ways depending on the parameter type:

- [Parameters with read-only access](#)
- [Parameters with write access](#)

Table footer

The table footer contains the [Parameter attributes](#).

9.1.1 Data type

The parameters can be of the following data types:

Data type	Meaning
INTEGER_16	16-bit value with sign
INTEGER_32	32-bit value with sign
UNSIGNED_8	8-bit value without sign
UNSIGNED_16	16-bit value without sign
UNSIGNED_32	32-bit value without sign
VISIBLE_STRING	String of characters from printable characters

9.1.2 Parameters with read-only access

Parameters for which the "write access" attribute has not been set, can only be read. They cannot be changed by the user.

Description structure

Parameter Name: Cxxxxx _____		Data type: _____ Index: _____
Description		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

Representation in the »Engineer«

The »Engineer« displays these parameters with a grey background or, with an online connection, with a pale-yellow background:

	C...	S	Name	Value	Unit
	3	0	Status of last device command	Successful	

9.1.3 Parameters with write access

Only parameters with a check mark (☑) in front of the "write access" attribute can be changed by the user. The Lenze setting for these parameters is **printed in bold**.

- The settings can either be selected from a selection list or the values can be entered directly.
- Values outside the valid setting range are represented in red in the »Engineer«.

9.1.3.1 Parameters with setting range

Description structure

Parameter Name: Cxxxxx _____		Data type: _____ Index: _____	
Description			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
☑ Read access ☑ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

Parameter setting in the »Engineer«

In the »Engineer«, parameters are set by entering the desired value into the input field:

	C... / S	Name	Value	Unit
11	0	Appl.: Reference speed	1500	rpm

9.1.3.2 Parameters with selection list

Description structure

Parameter Name: Cxxxxx _____		Data type: _____ Index: _____	
Description			
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)			
1			
2			
3			
☑ Read access ☑ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

Parameter setting in the »Engineer«

In the »Engineer«, a list field is used for parameter setting:

	C...	S	Name	Value	Unit
173	0		Mains voltage	0: 3ph 400V 1: 3ph 440V 2: 3ph 480V	

9.1.3.3 Parameters with bit-coded setting

Description structure

Parameter Name: Cxxxxx _____		Data type: _____ Index: _____
Description		
Value is bit-coded:		
Bit 0		
...		
Bit 31		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

Parameter setting in the »Engineer«

The »Engineer« uses a dialog box for parameter setting in which the individual bits can be set or reset. Alternatively, the value can be entered as a decimal or hexadecimal value:

DOx inversion

Value

Decimal: 0 Hexadecimal: 0x0

Bit	Comment
☐ 0	Relay inverted
☐ 1	DO1 inverted
☐ 2	Reserved
☐ 3	Reserved
☐ 4	Reserved
☐ 5	Reserved
☐ 6	Reserved
☐ 7	Reserved

OK

Cancel

9.1.3.4 Parameters with subcodes

Description structure

Parameter Name: Cxxxxx _____		Data type: _____ Index: _____
Description		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	
Cxxxxx/1		
Cxxxxx/2		
Cxxxxx/3		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

Parameter setting in the »Engineer«

The »Engineer« parameter list displays each subcode individually. The parameters are set as described in the previous chapters.

		C...	S	Name	Value	Unit
		39	1	Fixed setpoint 1	40.00	%
		39	2	Fixed setpoint 2	60.00	%
		39	3	Fixed setpoint 3	80.00	%

9.1.4 Parameter attributes

The table footers contain the parameter attributes:

☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1

Attribute	Meaning
☒ Read access	Read access to parameter possible.
☒ Write access	Write access to parameter possible. • Please also observe the following attributes:
	☒ CINH Parameter value can only be changed when the controller is inhibited.
	☒ PLC STOP Parameter value can only be changed when the application is stopped.
☒ No transfer	Parameter is not transferred to controller when the command <u>Download parameter set</u> is executed.
☒ COM	Communication-relevant parameter • This parameter is relevant for parameter data transfer via the (CAN) system bus.
☒ MOT	Motor control parameters

Scaling factor

The "scaling factor" is important for parameter access via a bus system.

Signal type	Scaling factor	Resolution	Value range
Analog (scaled)	100	16 bits signed	± 199.9 %
Angular velocity	1	16 bits signed	± 32767 increments/ms
Position in [units]	10000	32 bits signed	± 214748.3647 [units]
Digital (BOOL)	1	8 bits unsigned	0 ≡ FALSE; 1 ≡ TRUE
Time	1000	16 bits unsigned	0 ... 999.000 s
Selection value	1	16 bits unsigned	0 ... 65535

Example 1: The value "654" of the parameter [C00028/1](#) (AIN1: input voltage) read via a bus system must be divided by the corresponding scaling factor "100" to obtain the actual display value "6.54 V".

$$\frac{\text{Read value (via bus system)}}{\text{Scaling factor}} = \text{Indicated value (Engineer)}$$

[9-1] Conversion formula for read access via bus system

Example 2: In order to set the parameter [C00012](#) (acceleration time main setpoint) to the value "123.45 %" via a bus system, the integer value "12345" must be transferred, i.e. the value to be set must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor "100".

$$\text{Value to be written (via bus system)} = \text{Value to be set} \cdot \text{Scaling factor}$$

[9-2] Conversion formula for write access via bus system

9.2 Parameter list

This chapter lists all parameters of the operating system in numerically ascending order.

**Note!**

The parameter descriptions are based on the software version V03.04.00.

C00002

Parameter Name: C00002 Device commands		Data type: UNSIGNED 8 Index: 24573 _d = 5FFD _h
Note: - Before switching off the supply voltage after carrying out a device command, check whether the device command has been carried out successfully via the status display under C00003! - Before activating the device commands through a master control, please wait for the "ready" message of the controller. - The device will reject a write process to C00002/x if the value is >1 and issue an error message. ► Drive control (DCTRL): Device commands		
Selection list		
0	Off / ready	
1	On / start	
2	Work in progress	
4	Action cancelled	
5	No access	
6	No access controller inhibit	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00002/1	0: Off / ready	Load Lenze setting - All parameters are reset to the Lenze setting. - Only possible when the controller is inhibited.
C00002/2	0: Off / ready	Load parameter set 1 Load parameter set 1 from the memory module.
C00002/3	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/4	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/5	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/6	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/7	0: Off / ready	Save parameter set 1 Saving parameter set 1 in the memory module safe against mains failure.
C00002/8	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/9	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/10	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/11	0: Off / ready	Save all parameter sets All parameter sets are saved in the memory module with mains failure protection.
C00002/12	0: Off / ready	Import EPM data Setting "1: On / start" activates the automatic import of parameters of the memory module after the error message "PS04".

Parameter Name: C00002 Device commands		Data type: UNSIGNED 8 Index: 24573 _d = 5FFD _h
C00002/13	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/14	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/15	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/16	1: On / start	Enable controller "1" ≡ Enable controller "0" ≡ Inhibit controller
C00002/17	0: Off / ready	Activate quick stop "1" ≡ Activate quick stop "0" ≡ Deactivate quick stop
C00002/18	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/19	0: Off / ready	Reset error • After resetting the current error, further errors may be pending which must be reset as well. • Details of the currently pending error are displayed in C00166.
C00002/20	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/21	0: Off / ready	Delete logbook • All entries in the controller logbook will be deleted. • In the logbook, information on the error history is saved.
C00002/22	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/23	0: Off / ready	Identify motor parameters • This device command serves to carry out an automatic identification of the motor parameters. • The device command is only executed when the controller is in the "SwitchedOn" state. • In order to identify the motor parameters, the controller must be enabled after this device command. ► Identifying motor parameters automatically
C00002/24	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/25	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/26	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/27	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/28	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/29	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/30	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/31	0: Off / ready	Reserved
C00002/32	0: Off / ready	Reserved
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00003

Parameter Name: C00003 Status of last device command		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24572 _d = 5FFC _h
Status of the device command carried out last (C00002).		
Note: Before switching off the supply voltage after carrying out a device command, check whether the device command has been carried out successfully via the status display! ▶ Drive control (DCTRL): Device commands		
Selection list (read only)		Info
0	Successful	Device command has been carried out successfully.
1	Command unknown	Device command is implausible or not known in the system.
2	No access	Access for requested device command is not approved.
3	Time-out	Device command could not be processed in the defined time (time-out).
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00006

Parameter Name: C00006 Motor control		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24569 _d = 5FF9 _h
Selection of the motor control mode		
▶ Motor control (MCTRL): Select control mode		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
4	SLVC: Vector control	This control type is used for sensorless vector control of an asynchronous motor. The control type requires motor parameters to be set as exactly as possible! ▶ Sensorless vector control
6	VFCplus: V/f linear	This control type is used for the speed control of an asynchronous motor via a linear V/f characteristic and is the simplest control type. For setting the V/f characteristic, only the rated frequency (C00089) and the rated voltage (C00090) of the motor have to be entered. ▶ V/f characteristic control
8	VFCplus: V/f quadr	This control type is used for speed control of an asynchronous motor via a square-law V/f characteristic. For setting the V/f characteristic, only the rated frequency (C00089) and the rated voltage (C00090) of the motor have to be entered. ▶ V/f characteristic control
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00007

Parameter Name: C00007 Control mode		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24568 _d = 5FF8 _h
Selection of how the application is to be controlled.		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Wiring has changed	This display appears when the preset configuration has been reparameterised via the connection parameters.
10	Terminals 0	The technology application is controlled via the digital input terminals of the controller: • DI1 = fixed setpoint 1/3 • DI2 = fixed setpoint 2/3 • DI3 = activate DC injection braking • DI4 = change of direction of rotation
12	Terminals 2	The technology application is controlled via the digital input terminals of the controller: • DI1 = fixed setpoint 1/3 • DI2 = fixed setpoint 2/3 • DI3 = quick stop • DI4 = change of direction of rotation
14	Terminals 11	The technology application is controlled via the digital input terminals of the controller: • DI1 = change of direction of rotation • DI2 = activate DC injection braking • DI3 = motor potentiometer: Higher speed • DI4 = motor potentiometer: Lower speed
16	Terminals 16	The technology application is controlled via the digital input terminals of the controller: • DI1 = fixed setpoint 1/3 • DI2 = fixed setpoint 2/3 • DI3 = CW rotation/quick stop • DI4 = CCW rotation/quick stop
20	Keypad	The technology application is controlled via the keypad: → C00002: Device commands → C00003: Status of last device command → C00727: Executing control commands → C00728: Selecting analog setpoints ▲ Increase speed ▼ Reduce speed
21	PC	The technology application is controlled via the "Free parameters" of the controller (PC control).
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00010

Parameter Name: C00010 Minimum analog setpoint		Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24565 _d = 5FF5 _h
As of version 03.00.00 Lower limit for analog input		
▶ Analog terminals		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		
0.0	%	100.0
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00010/1	0.0 %	Min. analog setpoint
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100		

C00011

Parameter Name: C00011 Appl.: Reference speed			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24564 _d = 5FF4 _h
Setting the reference speed • In the controller, all speed-related signals are processed to one reference variable in percent. • Set a reference speed here that corresponds to 100 %. • The frequency of the set reference speed is displayed in C00059. Note: This is not a maximum limitation! All values in percent in the controller may be in the range of 0 ... 199.99 %.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
50	rpm	9999	1500 rpm
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00012

Parameter Name: C00012 Acceleration time main setpoint			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24563 _d = 5FF3 _h
FB L_NSet_1 : Acceleration time of the ramp generator for the main speed setpoint			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9	2.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00013

Parameter Name: C00013 Deceleration time main setpoint			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24562 _d = 5FF2 _h
FB L_NSet_1 : Deceleration time of the ramp generator for the main speed setpoint			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9	2.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00015

Parameter Name: C00015 VFC: V/f base frequency			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24560 _d = 5FF0 _h
V/f base frequency for V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) • The motor voltage increases linearly with the frequency until the base frequency is reached. From this value on, the motor voltage remains constant, the speed increases and the maximum torque decreases. • After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
7.5	Hz	999.9	50.0 Hz
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 10			

C00016

Parameter Name: C00016 VFC: Vmin boost			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24559 _d = 5FEF _h		
Boost of the V/f voltage characteristic within the range of low speed or frequency values for the (VFCplus) V/f characteristic control. • This may increase the starting torque. • After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well. ▶ Motor control (MCTRL): Setting Vmin boost					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting		
0.0	%	100.0	0.0 %		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00018

Parameter Name: C00018 Switching frequency		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24557 _d = 5FED _h
Selection of the pulse width modulated switching frequency transferred from the inverter to the motor When a variable switching frequency is selected, the switching frequency may change as a function of the load and rotational frequency. ▶ Selection of the switching frequency		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
1	4 kHz var./drive-optimised	
2	8 kHz var./drive-optimised	
3	16 kHz var./drive-optimised	
5	2 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
6	4 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
7	8 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
8	16 kHz constant/drive-optimised	
21	8 kHz var/4 kHz min.	
22	16 kHz var/4 kHz min.	
23	16 kHz var/8 kHz min	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00019

Parameter Name: C00019 Auto DCB: Threshold			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24556 _d = 5FEC _h		
Setpoint speed threshold for automatic DC injection braking • For speed setpoints with values below the thresholds a DC current is injected or the motor is not supplied with current, depending on the setting. ▶ DC injection braking					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting		
0	rpm	9999	3 rpm		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

9 Parameter reference

9.2 Parameter list | C00021

C00021

Parameter Name: C00021 Slip comp.			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24554 _d = 5FEA _h
Slip compensation for V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) and sensorless vector control (SLVC) • An increase of the slip compensation causes a greater frequency and voltage increase when the machine is loaded. • After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well. ▶ Motor control (MCTRL): Optimising the operational performance by slip compensation			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-50.00	%	50.00	0.00 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00022

Parameter Name: C00022 I_{max} in motor mode			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24553 _d = 5FE9 _h
Maximum current in motor mode for all motor control modes			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	A	99.99	47.00 A
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00023

Parameter Name: C00023 I_{max} in generator mode			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24552 _d = 5FE8 _h
Maximum current in generator mode for all motor control modes • 100 % ≡ I_{max} in motor mode (C00022)			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	%	100.0	100.0 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00024

Parameter Name: C00024 Comparison value N_Act			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24551 _d = 5FE7 _h
Threshold for the actual speed comparison • This parameter serves to set a threshold that is compared with the actual speed value. • When the value falls below this threshold, the <i>bNactCompare</i> output of the SB LS_DriveInterface switches to TRUE. • Switching hysteresis = +1 %			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	%	199.9	0.0 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00026

Parameter Name: C00026 AINx: Offset			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24549 _d = 5FE5 _h		
Offset for analog input					
▶ Analog terminals					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)					
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes	Lenze setting		Info		
C00026/1	0.0 %		AIN1: Offset		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00027

Parameter Name: C00027 AINx: Gain			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24548 _d = 5FE4 _h		
Gain for analog input					
▶ Analog terminals					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)					
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes	Lenze setting		Info		
C00027/1	100.0 %		AIN1: Gain		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00028

Parameter Name: C00028 AINx: Input voltage			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24547 _d = 5FE3 _h		
Display of the input voltage at the analog input					
▶ Analog terminals					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-10.0	V	10.0			
Subcodes			Info		
C00028/1			AIN1: Input voltage		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00029

Parameter Name: C00029 AINx: Input current			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24546 _d = 5FE2 _h		
Display of the input current at the analog input					
• When the analog input has been configured for current measurement (C00034/1 = 1 or 2). • When C00034/1 is set = 2 (4 ... 20 mA), 0 ... 16 mA is displayed.					
▶ Analog terminals					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0.0	mA	20.0			
Subcodes			Info		
C00029/1			AIN1: Input current		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00033

Parameter Name: C00033 AINx: Output value			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24542 _d = 5FDE _h		
Display of the output value in percent of the analog input amplifier • 100 % ≡ 16384 ≡ +10 V / +20 mA					
▶ Analog terminals					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes			Info		
C00033/1			AIN1: Output value		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00034

Parameter Name: C00034 AINx: Configuration			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24541 _d = 5FDD _h		
Configuration of the analog input for current or voltage measurement					
► Analog terminals					
Selection list			Info		
0	0...+10 V		Input signal is voltage signal 0 V ... +10 V • 0 V ... +10 V ≡ 0 % ... +100 %		
1	0...+5V		With external load resistor (250 Ohms): Input signal is the current signal 0 mA ... 20 mA • 0 mA ... 20 mA ≡ 0 % ... +100 %		
2	1...+5V (4...20mA)		With external load resistor (250 Ohms): Input signal is the current signal 4 mA ... 20 mA • 4 mA ... 20 mA ≡ 0 % ... +100 % • The current loop is monitored for open circuit (I < 4 mA) by the device.		
Subcodes		Lenze setting		Info	
C00034/1		0: 0...+10 V		AIN1: Config.	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00036

Parameter Name: C00036 DCB: Current			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24539 _d = 5FDB _h		
Current value in [%] for DC-injection braking • 100 % ≡ I _{max} in motor mode (C00022)					
▶ DC injection braking					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting		
0.0	%	150.0	50.0 %		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00039

Parameter Name: C00039 Fixed setpoint x (L_NSet_1 n-Fix)			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24536 _d = 5FD8 _h		
FB <u>L_NSet_1</u> : Fixed speed setpoints (JOG values) for the setpoint generator					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)					
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info			
C00039/1	40.0 %	Fixed setpoint 1			
C00039/2	60.0 %	Fixed setpoint 2			
C00039/3	80.0 %	Fixed setpoint 3			
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00050

Parameter Name: C00050 MCTRL: Speed setpoint			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24525 _d = 5FCD _h		
Display of the speed setpoint at the speed setpoint input of the motor control					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-9999	rpm	9999			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00051

Parameter Name: C00051 MCTRL: Actual speed value			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24524 _d = 5FCC _h		
Display of the actual speed value of the motor shaft					
Note: The displayed value only corresponds to the real actual speed value of the motor shaft if an encoder is connected to the motor and the evaluation of the feedback signal has been set correctly ("Closed loop" operation). In case of operation without speed feedback, the signal is calculated from the motor control and thus may not correspond to the real actual speed.					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-9999	rpm	9999			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00052

Parameter Name: C00052 Motor voltage			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24523 _d = 5FCB _h		
Display of the current motor voltage/output voltage of the inverter					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0	V	1000			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00053

Parameter Name: C00053 DC-bus voltage			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24522 _d = 5FCA _h		
Display of the current DC-bus voltage					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0	V	1000			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00054

Parameter Name: C00054 Motor current			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24521 _d = 5FC9 _h		
Display of the current motor current/output current of the inverter					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0.00	A	300.00			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00056

Parameter Name: C00056 Torque			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24519 _d = 5FC7 _h		
Display of the current torque					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-99.00	Nm	99.00			
Subcodes			Info		
C00056/1			Torque setpoint • Only with sensorless vector control (SLVC).		
C00056/2			Actual torque • Estimated actual torque for all motor control modes.		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00057

Parameter Name: C00057 Maximum torque			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24518 _d = 5FC6 _h		
Display of the maximum torque to be generated by the motor The maximum torque to be generated by the motor depends on various factors, e.g. on I_{max} in motor mode (C00022) and the motor type used.					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0.0	Nm	999.9			
☒ Read access			☐ Write access		
☐ CINH			☐ PLC STOP		
☒ No transfer			☐ COM		
☐ MOT			Scaling factor: 100		

C00058

Parameter Name: C00058 Output frequency			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24517 _d = 5FC5 _h		
Display of the current output frequency					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
-655.0	Hz	655.0			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00059

Parameter Name: C00059 Appl.: Reference frequency C11			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24516 _d = 5FC4 _h
Display of the field frequency which corresponds to the reference speed set in C00011 .			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			
0.0	Hz	999.9	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00061

Parameter Name: C00061 Heatsink temperature			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24514 _d = 5FC2 _h
Display of the current heatsink temperature			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			
-50	°C	150	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00064

Parameter Name: C00064 Device utilisation (lxt)			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24511 _d = 5FBF _h
Display of the device utilisation lxt in different time resolutions			
• If the value displayed here exceeds the threshold set in C00123 , the fault message "OC5: Device overload (lxt)" is output and the fault response set in C00604 is executed (default setting: "Warning").			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			
0	%	250	
Subcodes			Info
C00064/1			Device utilisation (lxt) Maximum value of the pulse utilisation (C00064/2) and permanent utilisation (C00064/3).
C00064/2			Device utilisation (lxt) 15s Pulse utilisation over the last 15 seconds (only for loads >160 %).
C00064/3			Device utilisation (lxt) 3 min Permanent utilisation over the last 3 minutes.
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00066

Parameter Name: C00066 Thermal motor load (l²xt)			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24509 _d = 5FBD _h
Display of the thermal motor load being detected sensorless via a motor model If the value displayed here exceeds the threshold set in C00120, the fault message "OC6: Thermal motor overload (l²xt)" is output and the fault response set in C00606 is executed (default setting: "Warning").			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			
0	%	200	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00073

Parameter Name: C00073 Vp I_{max} controller			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24502 _d = 5FB6 _h
Amplification factor Vp for I _{max} controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00		16.00	0.25
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00074

Parameter Name: C00074 Ti I_{max} controller			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24501 _d = 5FB5 _h
Reset time Ti for I _{max} controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
12	ms	9990	65 ms
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00081

Parameter Name: C00081 Rated motor power			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24491 _d = 5FAE _h
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.			
Note: It is mandatory to give the rated motor power for the sensorless vector control (SLVC).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	kW	99.00	11.00 kW
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00084

Parameter Name: C00084 Motor stator resistance			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24491 _d = 5FAB _h
After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	mohm	200000	330 mohm
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00085

Parameter Name: C00085 Motor stator leakage inductance			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24490 _d = 5FAA _h
After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	mH	650.00	0.00 mH
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00087

Parameter Name: C00087 Rated motor speed			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24488 _d = 5FA8 _h
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.			
Note: It is mandatory to give the rated motor speed for the sensorless vector control (SLVC).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
50	rpm	9999	1460 rpm
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00088

Parameter Name: C00088 Rated motor current			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24487 _d = 5FA7 _h
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.			
Note: It is mandatory to give the rated motor frequency for the sensorless vector control (SLVC).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	A	99.00	21.00 A
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00089

Parameter Name: C00089 Rated motor frequency			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24486 _d = 5FA6 _h
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.			
Note: It is mandatory to give the rated motor frequency for the sensorless vector control (SLVC).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
10	Hz	1000	50 Hz
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00090

Parameter Name: C00090 Rated motor voltage			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24485 _d = 5FA5 _h
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	V	1000	400 V
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00091

Parameter Name: C00091 Motor cosine phi			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24484 _d = 5FA4 _h	
This value can be obtained from the motor nameplate. After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically.				
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0.40		1.00	0.85	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100				

C00092

Parameter Name: C00092 Motor magnetising inductance			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24483 _d = 5FA3 _h	
After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well.				
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0.0	mH	6500.0	0.0 mH	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 10				

C00093

Parameter Name: C00093 Power section identification			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24482 _d = 5FA2 _h	
Display of the identification of the detected power section of the controller				
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				
0		65535		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1				

C00094

Parameter Name: C00094 Password			Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24481 _d = 5FA1 _h	
The controller provides the opportunity to protect the menu level from unauthorised access by assigning a password. ▶ Password protection				
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0		9999	0	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1				

C00095

Parameter Name: C00095 Motor magnetising current			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24480 _d = 5FA0 _h	
As of version 03.00.00 After the motor to be used has been selected from the motor catalogue, the suitable value can be entered automatically. An automatic detection via the motor parameter identification is possible as well.				
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				
0.00	A	99.00		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100				

C00097

Parameter Name: C00097 Rated motor torque			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24478 _d = 5F9E _h		
Display of the rated motor torque					
• The value displayed here is calculated from different parameters, e.g. the maximum current set in C00022 .					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0.00	Nm	99.00			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00098

Parameter Name: C00098 Device rated current			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24477 _d = 5F9D _h		
Display of the rated inverter current which is defined by the integrated power section.					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0.0	A	999.0			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 10					

C00099

Parameter Name: C00099 Firmware version		Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24476 _d = 5F9C _h
Display of the firmware version of the device as string		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT		

C00100

Parameter Name: C00100 Firmware version			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24475 _d = 5F9B _h		
Display of the firmware version of the device, divided into subsections.					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0		99			
Subcodes			Info		
C00100/1			Firmware version - main version		
C00100/2			Firmware version - subversion		
C00100/3			Firmware version - release		
C00100/4			Firmware version - build		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

9 Parameter reference

9.2 Parameter list | C00105

C00105

Parameter Name: C00105 Deceleration time quick stop			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24470 _d = 5F96 _h
The set deceleration time determines the ramp slope at quick stop When the output frequency falls below the threshold set in C00019, the DC injection brake DCB is activated. Note: The S-ramp time set in C00182 is also active with quick stop! In order to reach the required deceleration time for quick stop, set the time accordingly lower in this parameter.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9	5.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00106

Parameter Name: C00106 Auto DCB: Hold time			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24469 _d = 5F95 _h
Hold time of the automatic DC injection brake The DC injection brake is applied for the time set here if the value falls below the speed setpoint set in C00019.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.0	0.5 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00107

Parameter Name: C00107 DCB: Hold time			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24468 _d = 5F94 _h
Maximum hold time of the manual DC injection brake In order not to overload the motor thermally, a time for automatic switch-off of the DC injection brake can be set here.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.0	999.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00114

Parameter Name: C00114 DIx inversion			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24461 _d = 5F8D _h
Polarity of the digital inputs • Every digital input of the device can be inverted with regard to polarity via this bit field.			
Digital terminals			
Setting range (min. hex value max. hex value)			Lenze setting
0x0000		0xFFFF	0x8000 (decimal: 32768)
Value is bit-coded: (☑ = bit set)			Info
Bit 0 ☐	DI1 inverted	Inversion of digital input 1	
Bit 1 ☐	DI2 inverted	Inversion of digital input 2	
Bit 2 ☐	DI3 inverted	Inversion of digital input 3	
Bit 3 ☐	DI4 inverted	Inversion of digital input 4	
Bit 4 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 5 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 6 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 7 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 8 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 9 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 10 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 11 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 12 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 13 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 14 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 15 ☑	RFR inverted	Inversion of RFR digital input (controller enable)	
☑ Read access ☑ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00118

Parameter Name: C00118 DOx inversion			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24457 _d = 5F89 _h
Polarity of the digital outputs			
• Every digital output of the device can be inverted with regard to polarity via this bit field.			
Digital terminals			
Setting range (min. hex value max. hex value)			Lenze setting
0x00		0xFF	0x00 (decimal: 0)
Value is bit-coded: (☑ = bit set)			Info
Bit 0 ☐	Relay inverted	Relay inversion	
Bit 1 ☐	DO1 inverted	Inversion of digital output 1	
Bit 2 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 3 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 4 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 5 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 6 ☐	Reserved		
Bit 7 ☐	Reserved		
☑ Read access ☑ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00120

Parameter Name: C00120 Motor overload threshold (I²xt)			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24455 _d = 5F87 _h
Operating threshold for the error message "OC6: Motor overload (I²xt)" • The response for reaching the threshold can be selected in C00606. • The current thermal motor load is displayed in C00066. ▶ Motor overload monitoring (I2xt)			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	250	100 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00122

Parameter Name: C00122 Initial value motor overload (I²xt)			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24453 _d = 5F85 _h	
From version 03.04.00 The thermal motor load displayed in C00066 is pre-initialised with the value set here when the device is connected to the mains. • If "100.00 %" is set, the last value at switching off the device is used for the initialisation. • Recommended setting for operation according to UL: 50.00 % ▶ Motor overload monitoring (I2xt)				
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				
0.00	%	100.00		
Subcodes		Lenze setting		Info
C00122/1		0.00 %		Initial value motor overload (I²xt)
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☒ MOT Scaling factor: 100				

C00123

Parameter Name: C00123 Device utilisation threshold (Ixt)			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24452 _d = 5F84 _h
Operating threshold for the error message "OC5: Device overload (Ixt)" • The response for reaching the threshold can be selected in C00604. • The current device utilisation is displayed in C00064.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	100	100 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00134

Parameter Name: C00134 Ramp smoothing, main setpoint		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24441 _d = 5F79 _h
FB L_NSet_1 : Configuration of the ramp smoothing for the main setpoint		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Off	Ramp rounding deactivated
1	PT1 behaviour	Ramp rounding with PT1 behaviour • The corresponding S-ramp time must be set in C00182.
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00137

Parameter Name: C00137 Device state		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24438 _d = 5F76 _h
Display of the current device state		
Selection list (read only)		
0	Reserved	
1	Init	
2	MotorIdent	
3	ReadyToSwitchON	
4	SwitchedON	
5	OperationEnable	
6	Reserved	
7	Trouble	
8	Fault	
9	Reserved	
10	SafeTorqueOff	
11	Reserved	
12	Reserved	
13	Reserved	
14	Reserved	
15	Reserved	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00141

Parameter Name: C00141 Device settings		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24434 _d = 5F72 _h
As of version 03.00.00		
Selection list		
0	Inactive	
1	Active	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00141/1	0: Inactive	Always save parameters When this function is activated, every parameter change is saved in the memory module. A manual saving of parameter sets is not required anymore. Note: Activating this function is not permissible if parameters are changed very frequently (e.g. in case of cyclic writing of parameters via a bus system).
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00142

Parameter Name: C00142 Auto-start option			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24433 _d = 5F71 _h	
Starting performance of the controller after mains connection and reset of "Trouble" or "Fault". ▶ "Inhibit at power-on" auto-start option				
Setting range (min. hex value max. hex value)			Lenze setting	
0x00		0xFF	0x01 (decimal: 1)	
Value is bit-coded: (☑ = bit set)				
Bit 0 ☑	Inhibit at mains ON			
Bit 1 ☐	Inhibit at trouble			
Bit 2 ☐	Inhibit at fault			
Bit 3 ☐	Reserved			
Bit 4 ☐	Reserved			
Bit 5 ☐	Reserved			
Bit 6 ☐	Reserved			
Bit 7 ☐	Reserved			
☑ Read access ☑ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT				

C00144

Parameter Name: C00144 Switching frequency reduction (temp.)		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24431 _d = 5F6F _h
Activation of the automatic switching frequency reduction at too high temperature		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Off	Automatic switching frequency reduction deactivated
1	On	Automatic switching frequency reduction activated
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00150

Parameter Name: C00150 Status word			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24425 _d = 5F69 _h
Bit-coded device status word			
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)			
0x0000		0xFFFF	
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	FreeStatusBit0	Free status bit 0	
Bit 1	PowerDisabled	Power switched off	
Bit 2	FreeStatusBit2	Free status bit 2	
Bit 3	FreeStatusBit3	Free status bit 3	
Bit 4	FreeStatusBit4	Free status bit 4	
Bit 5	FreeStatusBit5	Free status bit 5	
Bit 6	ActSpeedIsZero	Current speed is 0	
Bit 7	ControllerInhibit	Controller is inhibited	
Bit 8	StatusCodeBit0	Status code bit 0	
Bit 9	StatusCodeBit1	Status code bit 1	
Bit 10	StatusCodeBit2	Status code bit 2	
Bit 11	StatusCodeBit3	Status code bit 3	
Bit 12	Warning	Warning	
Bit 13	Trouble	Fault	
Bit 14	FreeStatusBit14	Free status bit 14	
Bit 15	FreeStatusBit15	Free status bit 15	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00155

Parameter Name: C00155 Status word 2			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24420 _d = 5F64 _h	
Bit-coded device status word 2				
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)				
0x0000		0xFFFF		
Value is bit-coded:			Info	
Bit 0	Fail	Error		
Bit 1	M_max	Maximum torque		
Bit 2	I_max	Maximum current		
Bit 3	PowerDisabled	Power switched off		
Bit 4	Ready	Controller is ready for operation		
Bit 5	ControllerInhibit	Controller is inhibited		
Bit 6	Trouble	Fault		
Bit 7	InitState	Initialisation		
Bit 8	CwCcw	CW/CCW rotation		
Bit 9	Reserved			
Bit 10	SafeTorqueOff	Safe torque off		
Bit 11	Reserved			
Bit 12	Reserved			
Bit 13	Reserved			
Bit 14	Quick stop	Quick stop is active		
Bit 15	MotorIdent	Motor parameter identification active		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT				

C00158

Parameter Name: C00158 Cause for controller inhibit		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24417 _d = 5F61 _h	
Bit-coded display of the cause/source of controller inhibit			
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)			
0x0000		0xFFFF	
Value is bit-coded:			
Bit 0	Terminal controller enable		
Bit 1	Reserved		
Bit 2	Reserved		
Bit 3	Reserved		
Bit 4	Application		
Bit 5	Device command		
Bit 6	Error response		
Bit 7	Reserved		
Bit 8	Reserved		
Bit 9	Reserved		
Bit 10	AutoStartLock		
Bit 11	Motor parameter identification		
Bit 12	Reserved		
Bit 13	DCB-IMP		
Bit 14	Reserved		
Bit 15	Reserved		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00159

Parameter Name: C00159 Cause for quick stop QSP		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24416 _d = 5F60 _h	
Bit-coded display of the cause/source of quick stop			
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)			
0x0000		0xFFFF	
Value is bit-coded:			
Bit 0	Terminal		
Bit 1	Reserved		
Bit 2	Reserved		
Bit 3	Reserved		
Bit 4	Application		
Bit 5	Device command		
Bit 6	Reserved		
Bit 7	Reserved		
Bit 8	Reserved		
Bit 9	Reserved		
Bit 10	Reserved		
Bit 11	Reserved		
Bit 12	Reserved		
Bit 13	Reserved		
Bit 14	Reserved		
Bit 15	Reserved		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00165

Parameter Name: C00165 Error information		Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24410 _d = 5F5A _h
Display of the error numbers divided into sectors in the case of an error		
Subcodes		Info
C00165/1		Current error
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT		

C00166

Parameter Name: C00166 Error information text		Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24409 _d = 5F59 _h
Display of details of the currently pending error		
Subcodes		Info
C00166/1		Resp. - current error • Response of the currently pending error
C00166/2		Subj.area curr. error • Subject area of the currently pending error
C00166/3		Mess.curr.error • Textual message of the currently pending error
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT		

C00167

Parameter Name: C00167 Logbook data	Data type: OCTET_STRING Index: 24408 _d = 5F58 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!	

C00168

Parameter Name: C00168 Error number			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24407 _d = 5F57 _h		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0		4294967295			
Subcodes			Info		
C00168/1			Display of the internal error number for the last 8 occurred errors		
C00168/...					
C00168/8					
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00169

Parameter Name: C00169 Time of error			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24406 _d = 5F56 _h		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0		4294967295			
Subcodes				Info	
C00169/1				Display of the time of error for the last 8 occurred errors	
C00169/...					
C00169/8					
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00170

Parameter Name: C00170 Error counter			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24405 _d = 5F55 _h	
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				
0		255		
Subcodes				
C00170/1			Info Display of the error counter for the last 8 occurred errors	
C00170/...				
C00170/8				
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1				

C00171

Parameter Name: C00171 Logbook access index	Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24404 _d = 5F54 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!	

C00173

Parameter Name: C00173 Mains voltage		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24402 _d = 5F52 _h
Selection of the mains voltage for operating the device.		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	3ph 400V / 1ph 230V	3-phase 400 V or 1-phase 230 V
1	3ph 440V / 1ph 230V	3-phase 440 V or 1-phase 230 V
2	3ph 480V / 1ph 230V	3-phase 480 V or 1-phase 230 V
3	3ph 500V / 1ph 230V	3-phase 500 V or 1-phase 230 V
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☒ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00174

Parameter Name: C00174 Reduced brake chopper threshold		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24401 _d = 5F51 _h
The threshold from which on the brake chopper is controlled is reduced by the voltage value set here.		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting
0	V	150 0 V
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00177

Parameter Name: C00177 Switching cycles		Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24398 _d = 5F4E _h
Counter of different switching cycles and stressful situations		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
0		2147483647
Subcodes		Info
C00177/1		Number of mains switching cycles
C00177/2		Number of switching cycles of the output relay
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00178

Parameter Name: C00178 Elapsed-hour meter		Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24397 _d = 5F4D _h
Display of the operating hours in "seconds" unit		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
0	s	2147483647
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00179

Parameter Name: C00179 Power-on time meter		Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24396 _d = 5F4C _h
Display of the power-on time in "seconds" unit		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
0	s	2147483647
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00182

Parameter Name: C00182 S-ramp time PT1			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24393 _d = 5F49 _h
FB L_NSet_1 : PT1 S-ramp time for the main setpoint ramp function generator • Only effective with activated ramp smoothing (C00134 = "1").			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.01	s	50.00	20.00 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00200

Parameter Name: C00200 Firmware product type			Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24375 _d = 5F37 _h
Display of the firmware product type			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00201

Parameter Name: C00201 Firmware compile date			Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24374 _d = 5F36 _h
Display of the firmware compilation date			
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT			

C00203

Parameter Name: C00203 Product type code		Data type: VISIBLE_STRING Index: 24372 _d = 5F34 _h
As of version 03.00.00 Display of the single device component types		
Subcodes		Info
C00203/1		Reserved
C00203/2		Reserved
C00203/3		Reserved
C00203/4		Type: I/O micro
C00203/5		Type: Memory module
C00203/6		Type: Safety module
C00203/7		Reserved
C00203/8		Type: Complete device
C00203/9		Reserved
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT		

C00222

Parameter Name: C00222 L_PCTRL_1: Vp			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24353 _d = 5F21 _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Gain factor Vp for the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.1		500.0	1.0
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 10			

C00223

Parameter Name: C00223 L_PCTRL_1: Tn			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24352 _d = 5F20 _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Reset time Tn for the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
20	ms	6000	400 ms
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00224

Parameter Name: C00224 L_PCTRL_1: Kd			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24351 _d = 5F1F _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Derivative-action coefficient Kd for the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0		5.0	0.0
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 10			

C00225

Parameter Name: C00225 L_PCTRL_1: MaxLimit			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24350 _d = 5F1E _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Maximum output value of the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-199.9	%	199.9	199.9 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00226

Parameter Name: C00226 L_PCTRL_1: MinLimit			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24349 _d = 5F1D _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Minimum output value of the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-199.9	%	199.9	-199.9 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00227

Parameter Name: C00227 L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24348 _d = 5F1C _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Acceleration time for the output value of the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9	0.1 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00228

Parameter Name: C00228 L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24347 _d = 5F1B _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Deceleration time for the output value of the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9	0.1 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000			

C00231

Parameter Name: C00231 L_PCTRL_1: Operating range			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24344 _d = 5F18 _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Operating range for the PID process controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			
0.0	%		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info	
C00231/1	199.9 %	L_PCTRL_1 : Pos. maximum	
C00231/2	0.0 %	L_PCTRL_1 : Pos. minimum	
C00231/3	0.0 %	L_PCTRL_1 : Neg. minimum	
C00231/4	199.9 %	L_PCTRL_1 : Neg. maximum	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00234

Parameter Name: C00234 Oscillation damping influence			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24341 _d = 5F15 _h
			► Oscillation damping
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	250	5 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00235

Parameter Name: C00235 Filter time - oscill. damping			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24340 _d = 5F14 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!			

C00236

Parameter Name: C00236 Oscillation damping - field weakening			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24339 _d = 5F13 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!			

C00242

Parameter Name: C00242 L_PCTRL_1: Operating mode		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24333 _d = 5F0D _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Selection of the operating mode Depending on the selection, the blue switches in the displayed signal flow are set accordingly in the Engineer on the Application parameter tab in the <i>Overview</i> → <i>Signal flow</i> → <i>Process controller</i> dialog level.		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Off	The input setpoint <i>nSet_a</i> is output without any changes at the output <i>nOut_a</i> .
1	Additive + feedforward control	<i>nSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The arriving <i>nSet_a</i> is additively linked to the value output by the PID element.
2	PID as setpoint generator.	<i>nSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The input <i>nSet_a</i> is not considered.
3	PID setpoint from L_NSet_1	<i>nSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The input <i>nSet_a</i> is not considered.
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00243

Parameter Name: C00243 L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time influence		Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24332 _d = 5F0C _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Acceleration time for showing the PID output value		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9 5.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000		

C00244

Parameter Name: C00244 L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time influence		Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24331 _d = 5F0B _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Deceleration time for masking out the PID output value		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting
0.0	s	999.9 5.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000		

C00245

Parameter Name: C00245 L_PCTRL_1: PID output value		Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24330 _d = 5F0A _h
As of version 03.00.00 FB L_PCTRL_1 : Display of the output value of the PID process controller		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
-199.9	%	199.9
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100		

9 Parameter reference

9.2 Parameter list | C00308

C00308

Parameter Name: C00308 Activation of internal features	Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24267 _d = 5ECB _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!	

C00309

Parameter Name: C00309 Delay time	Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24266 _d = 5ECA _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!	

C00443

Parameter Name: C00443 DIx: Level	Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24132 _d = 5E44 _h
Bit-coded display of the level of the digital inputs	
► Digital terminals	
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)	
0x0000	0xFFFF
Value is bit-coded:	Info
Bit 0 DI1	Bit set = HIGH level
Bit 1 DI2	
Bit 2 DI3	
Bit 3 DI4	
Bit 4 Reserved	
Bit 5 Reserved	
Bit 6 Reserved	
Bit 7 Reserved	
Bit 8 Reserved	
Bit 9 Reserved	
Bit 10 Reserved	
Bit 11 Reserved	
Bit 12 Reserved	
Bit 13 Reserved	
Bit 14 Reserved	
Bit 15 CINH	
Subcodes	Info
C00443/1	DIx: Terminal level
C00443/2	DIx: Output level
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT	

C00444

Parameter Name: C00444 DOx: Level			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24131 _d = 5E43 _h					
Bit-coded display of the level of the digital outputs								
Digital terminals								
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)			Info Bit set = HIGH level					
0x0000		0xFFFF						
Value is bit-coded:						Info		
Bit 0	Relay							
Bit 1	DO1							
Bit 2	Reserved							
Bit 3	Reserved							
Bit 4	Reserved							
Bit 5	Reserved							
Bit 6	Reserved							
Bit 7	Reserved							
Bit 8	Reserved							
Bit 9	Reserved							
Bit 10	Reserved							
Bit 11	Reserved							
Bit 12	Reserved							
Bit 13	Reserved							
Bit 14	Reserved							
Bit 15	Reserved							
Subcodes			Info					
C00444/1			DOx: Input level					
C00444/2			DOx: Terminal level					
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT								

C00462

Parameter Name: C00462 Keypad/PC: Setpoint control	Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24113 _d = 5E31 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!	

C00470

Parameter Name: C00470 LS_ParFree_b		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24105 _d = 5E29 _h	
SB LS_ParFree_b : Setting of the signal level to be output			
Selection list			
0	False		
1	True		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info	
C00470/1	0: False	Signal level for output <i>bPar1</i> ... <i>bPar16</i>	
C00470/...			
C00470/16			
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00472

Parameter Name: C00472 LS_ParFree_a			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24103 _d = 5E27 _h		
SB LS_ParFree_a : Setting of the analog signals to be output					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)					
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes	Lenze setting		Info		
C00472/1	0.0 %		Value for output nPar1_a		
C00472/2	0.0 %		Value for output nPar2_a		
C00472/3	100.0 %		Value for output nPar3_a		
C00472/4	100.0 %		Value for output nPar4_a		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00480

Parameter Name: C00480 LS_DisFree_b			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24095 _d = 5E1F _h		
SB LS_DisFree_b : Display of the input values					
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)					
0x00		0xFF			
Value is bit-coded:			Info		
Bit 0	bDis1	Signal level input <i>bDis1</i> ... <i>bDis8</i>			
...	...				
Bit 7	bDis8				
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT					

C00481

Parameter Name: C00481 LS_DisFree			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 24094 _d = 5E1E _h		
SB LS_DisFree : Display of the input values					
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)					
0x0000		0xFFFF			
Value is bit-coded:					
Bit 0	Bit0				
...	...				
Bit 15	Bit15				
Subcodes			Info		
C00481/1			Input values <i>wDis1</i> ... <i>wDis4</i>		
C00481/...					
C00481/4					
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT					

9 Parameter reference

9.2 Parameter list | C00482

C00482

Parameter Name: C00482 LS_DisFree_a			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 24093 _d = 5E1D _h		
SB LS_DisFree_a : Display of the input values					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Info		
-199.9	%	199.9			
Subcodes					
C00482/1					
C00482/...			Input values <i>nDis1_a</i> ... <i>nDis4_a</i>		
C00482/4					
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

C00516

Parameter Name: C00516 Checksums			Data type: UNSIGNED_32 Index: 24059 _d = 5DFB _h		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)					
0		255			
Subcodes			Info		
C00516/1			Checksum of interconnection		
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00517

Parameter Name: C00517 User menu		Data type: INTEGER_32 Index: 24058 _d = 5DFA _h
When a system is installed, parameters must be changed time and again until the system runs satisfactorily. The user menu of a device serves to create a selection of frequently used parameters to be able to access and change these parameters quickly. For setting "0" no entry is displayed in the user menu.		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		
0		994
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00517/1	51	C00051 : Display of actual speed value
C00517/2	53	C00053 : Display of DC-bus voltage
C00517/3	54	C00054 : Display of motor current
C00517/4	61	C00061 : Display of heatsink temperature
C00517/5	137	C00137 : Display of device state
C00517/6	0	User menu: entry 6
C00517/7	0	User menu: entry 7
C00517/8	11	C00011 : Reference speed
C00517/9	39	C00039/1 : Fixed setpoint 1 C00039/2 : Fixed setpoint 2 C00039/3 : Fixed setpoint 3
C00517/10	0	User menu: entry 10
C00517/11	12	C00012 : Acceleration time main setpoint
C00517/12	13	C00013 : Deceleration time main setpoint
C00517/13	15	C00015 : V/f base frequency
C00517/14	16	C00016 : Vmin boost
C00517/15	22	C00022 : I _{max} in motor mode
C00517/16	120	C00120 : Motor overload threshold (I ² _{xt})
C00517/17	87	C00087 : Rated motor speed
C00517/18	99	C00099 : Display of firmware version
C00517/19	0	User menu: entry 19
C00517/20	0	User menu: entry 20
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00565

Parameter Name: C00565 Resp. to mains phase failure		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24010 _d = 5DCA _h
Response to the failure of mains phases		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
4	WarningLocked	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00574

Parameter Name: C00574 Resp. to brake resist. overtemp.		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 24001 _d = 5DC1 _h
Response when the permanently set threshold for monitoring the brake resistor utilisation has been reached.		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
4	WarningLocked	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00581

Parameter Name: C00581 Resp. to LS_SetError_x		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23994 _d = 5DBA _h
Selection of the error responses for application error messages • An application error message is tripped by a FALSE-TRUE edge at the binary inputs <i>bSetError1...2</i> .		
Selection list		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
2	Trouble	
4	WarningLocked	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00581/1	1: Fault	LS_SetError_1 : Resp. bSetError1
C00581/2	1: Fault	LS_SetError_1 : Resp. bSetError2
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00598

Parameter Name: C00598 Resp. to open circuit AINx		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23977 _d = 5DA9 _h
Configuration of monitoring the analog input ▶ Analog terminals		
Selection list		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
2	Trouble	
4	WarningLocked	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00598/1	1: Fault	Response to open circuit at AIN1 when being configured as 4 ... 20 mA-current loop
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00600

Parameter Name: C00600 Resp. to DC bus undervoltage		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23975 _d = 5DA7 _h
Configuration of monitoring of the motor control (group 3)		
Selection list		
1	Fault	
2	Trouble	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00600/1	2: Trouble	Response to undervoltage in the DC bus
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00601

Parameter Name: C00601 Del. resp.to fault: DC bus overvoltage		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23974 _d = 5DA6 _h
Delay times for error responses		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		
0.00	s	65.00
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00601/1	2.00 s	Delay time for error activation "DC-bus overvoltage" • In case of DC-bus overvoltage, an error is only transmitted after this delay time has elapsed.
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1000		

C00604

Parameter Name: C00604 Resp. to device overload (lxt)		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23971 _d = 5DA3 _h
Response if the adjustable device utilisation threshold (C00123) is reached. • The current device utilisation is displayed in C00064 .		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
4	WarningLocked	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00606

Parameter Name: C00606 Resp. to motor overload (l*xt)		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23969 _d = 5DA1 _h
Response if the adjustable motor overload threshold (C00120) is reached. • The current thermal motor load is displayed in C00066 .		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No Reaction	
1	Fault	
4	WarningLocked	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00620

Parameter Name: C00620 16-bit system connection		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23955 _d = 5D93 _h
Connection parameters: 16-bit inputs • Selection of the 16-bit output signals for connection with the 16-bit input signals. • The selection list contains all 16-bit output signals which can be assigned to the 16-bit inputs mapped by the subcodes.		
Selection list		
See selection list - analog signals		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00620/1	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00620/2	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00620/3	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00620/4	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00620/5	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree :wDis1
C00620/6	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree :wDis2
C00620/7	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree :wDis3
C00620/8	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree :wDis4
C00620/9	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_a :nDis1_a
C00620/10	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_a :nDis2_a
C00620/11	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_a :nDis3_a
C00620/12	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_a :nDis4_a
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00621

Parameter Name: C00621 Bool system connection		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23954 _d = 5D92 _h
Connection parameters: Binary inputs • Selection of the binary output signals for connection with the binary input signals. • The selection list contains all binary output signals which can be assigned to the binary inputs mapped by the subcodes.		
Selection list		
See selection list - digital signals		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00621/1	50: LA_NCtrl_bDriveFail	LS_DigitalOutput :bRelay
C00621/2	51: LA_NCtrl_bDriveReady	LS_DigitalOutput :bOut1
C00621/3	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00621/4	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00621/5	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00621/6	64: LA_NCtrl_bNActCompare	USER LED
C00621/7	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit0
C00621/8	65: LA_NCtrl_bImaxActive	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit2
C00621/9	62: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedSetReached	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit3
C00621/10	63: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedActEqSet	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit4
C00621/11	64: LA_NCtrl_bNActCompare	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit5
C00621/12	60: LA_NCtrl_bSpeedCcw	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit14
C00621/13	51: LA_NCtrl_bDriveReady	LA_NCtrl : bStatusBit15
C00621/14	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00621/15	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00621/16	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis1
C00621/17	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis2
C00621/18	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis3
C00621/19	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis4
C00621/20	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis5
C00621/21	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis6
C00621/22	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis7
C00621/23	0: Not connected	LS_DisFree_b : bDis8
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00700

Parameter Name: C00700 LA_NCtrl: Analog connection list		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23875 _d = 5D43 _h
Connection parameters for "Actuating drive speed" application: 16-bit inputs • Selection of the 16-bit output signals for connection with the 16-bit input signals • The selection list contains all 16-bit output signals which can be assigned to the 16-bit inputs mapped by the subcodes.		
Selection list		
See selection list - analog signals		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00700/1	10: AIn1_Out	LA_NCtrl : nMainSetValue_a
C00700/2	22: nPar3_a	LA_NCtrl : nTorqueMotLim_a
C00700/3	22: nPar3_a	LA_NCtrl : nTorqueGenLim_a
C00700/4	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00700/5	0: Not connected	Reserved
C00700/6	1: C_nPos100_a(100.0%)	LA_NCtrl : nPIDVpAdapt_a
C00700/7	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : nPIDActValue_a
C00700/8	1: C_nPos100_a(100.0%)	LA_NCtrl : nPIDInfluence_a
C00700/9	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : nPIDSetValue_a
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00701

Parameter Name: C00701 LA_NCtrl: digital connection list		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23874 _d = 5D42 _h
Connection parameters for "Actuating drive speed" application: Binary inputs • Selection of the binary output signals for connection with the binary input signals • The selection list contains all binary output signals which can be assigned to the binary inputs mapped by the subcodes.		
Selection list		
See selection list - digital signals		
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00701/1	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bCInh
C00701/2	15: DigIn_CInh	LA_NCtrl : bFailReset
C00701/3	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bSetQuickstop
C00701/4	13: DigIn_bIn3	LA_NCtrl : bSetDCBrake
C00701/5	14: DigIn_bIn4	LA_NCtrl : bSetSpeedCcw
C00701/6	11: DigIn_bIn1	LA_NCtrl : bJogSpeed1
C00701/7	12: DigIn_bIn2	LA_NCtrl : bJogSpeed2
C00701/8	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bMPotUp
C00701/9	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bMPotDown
C00701/10	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bMPotInAct
C00701/11	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bMPotEnable
C00701/12	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bRFG_0
C00701/13	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bSetError1
C00701/14	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bSetError2
C00701/15	1: C_bTrue	LA_NCtrl : bPIDInfluenceRamp
C00701/16	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bPIDIOff
C00701/17	1: C_bTrue	LA_NCtrl : bRLQCw
C00701/18	0: Not connected	LA_NCtrl : bRLQCcw
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00725

Parameter Name: C00725 Current switching frequency		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23850 _d = 5D2A _h
As of version 03.00.00 Display of the current switching frequency • When a variable switching frequency is selected in C00018, the switching frequency may change as a function of the load and rotational frequency.		
Selection list (read only)		
1	4 kHz var./drive-optimised	
2	8 kHz var./drive-optimised	
3	16 kHz var./drive-optimised	
5	2 kHz constant/driver-optimised	
6	4 kHz constant/driver-optimised	
7	8 kHz constant/driver-optimised	
8	16 kHz constant/driver-optimised	
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00727

Parameter Name: C00727 LS_Keypad: Digital values			Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23848 _d = 5D28 _h
Executing control commands when operating via keypad			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			
0		1	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info	
C00727/1	0	"1" ≡ request quick stop	
C00727/2	0	"1" ≡ request DC-injection braking	
C00727/3	0	"1" ≡ request change of direction of rotation	
C00727/4	0	"1" ≡ request fixed speed setpoint 1	
C00727/5	0	"1" ≡ request fixed speed setpoint 2	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1			

C00728

Parameter Name: C00728 LS_Keypad: Keypad analog values			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23847 _d = 5D27 _h
Selection of different setpoints when operating via keypad			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			
-199.9	%	199.9	
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info	
C00728/1	100.0 %	Torque limit in motor mode	
C00728/2	100.0 %	Torque limit in generator mode	
C00728/3	0.0 %	Setpoint speed	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00729

Parameter Name: C00729 Keypad/PC: Speed setpoint			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23846 _d = 5D26 _h
This code is for device-internal use only and must not be written to by the user!			

C00800

Parameter Name: C00800 L_MPot_1: Upper limit			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23774 _d = 5CDE _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Upper limit of the motor potentiometer function			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-199.9	%	199.9	100.0 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00801

Parameter Name: C00801 L_MPot_1: Lower limit			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23775 _d = 5CDE _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Lower limit of the motor potentiometer function			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-199.9	%	199.9	-100.0 %
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100			

C00802

Parameter Name: C00802 L_MPot_1: Acceleration time			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23773 _d = 5CDD _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Acceleration time of the motor potentiometer function			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.1	s	999.9	10.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 10			

C00803

Parameter Name: C00803 L_MPot_1: Deceleration time			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23772 _d = 5CDB _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Deceleration time of the motor potentiometer function			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.1	s	999.9	10.0 s
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 10			

C00804

Parameter Name: C00804 L_MPot_1: Inactive fct.		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23771 _d = 5CDB _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Selection of the response when deactivating the motor potentiometer via the <i>blnAct</i> input		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Keep value	Keep output value
1	Deceleration to 0	Deceleration via ramp to 0
2	Deceleration to lower limit	Deceleration via ramp to lower limit (C00801)
3	Without ramp to 0	Jump to 0
4	Without ramp to lower limit	Jump to lower limit (C00800)
5	Acceleration to upper limit	Acceleration via ramp to upper limit (C00800)
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00805

Parameter Name: C00805 L_MPot_1: Init fct.		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23770 _d = 5CDA _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Selection of the response when switching on the device		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	Load last value	
1	Load lower limit	
2	Load 0	
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00806

Parameter Name: C00806 L_MPot_1: Use		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23769 _d = 5CD9 _h
FB L_MPot_1 : Use of the motor potentiometer		
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	No	The motor potentiometer is not used. • The analog value applied to the <i>nIn_a</i> input is looped through without any changes to the <i>nOut_a</i> output.
1	Yes	The motor potentiometer is used. • The analog value applied at the <i>nIn_a</i> input is led via the motor potentiometer and provided at the <i>nOut_a</i> output.
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00830

Parameter Name: C00830 16-bit analogue input		Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23745 _d = 5CC1 _h
Display in percent of 16-bit input values of different blocks		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
-199.9	%	199.9
Subcodes		Info
C00830/1		L_NSet_1 : nNSet_a
C00830/2		L_NSet_1 : nOut_a
C00830/3		LS_MCTRL: nSpeedSetValue_a
C00830/4		LS_MCTRL: nTorqueMotLimit_a
C00830/5		LS_MCTRL: nTorqueGenLimit_a
C00830/6		L_PCTRL_1 : nAct_a
C00830/7		L_PCTRL_1 : nAdapt_a
C00830/8		L_PCTRL_1 : nSet_a
C00830/9		L_PCTRL_1 : nInflu_a
C00830/10		L_PCTRL_1 : nNSet_a
C00830/11		L_MPot_1 : nIn_a
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100		

C00831

Parameter Name: C00831 16-bit common input		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23744 _d = 5CC0 _h
As of version 03.00.00		
Decimal/hexadecimal/bit-coded display of 16-bit input values of different blocks		
Display area (min. hex value max. hex value)		
0x0000		0xFFFF
Value is bit-coded:		
Bit 0	Bit0	
...	...	
Bit 15	Bit15	
Subcodes		Info
C00831/1		LS_DCTRL : wCANControl
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT		

C00833

Parameter Name: C00833 8-bit input		Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23742 _d = 5CBE _h
As of version 03.00.00 Display of the signal status of the binary inputs of different blocks		
Selection list		
0	False	
1	True	
Subcodes		Info
C00833/1		L_NSet_1 : bRfg0
C00833/2		L_NSet_1 : bNSetInv
C00833/3		L_NSet_1 : bJog1
C00833/4		L_NSet_1 : bJog2
C00833/5		LS_SetError_1 : bSetError1
C00833/6		LS_SetError_1 : bSetError2
C00833/7		L_MPot_1 : bUp
C00833/8		L_MPot_1 : bInAct
C00833/9		L_MPot_1 : bDown
C00833/10		L_MPot_1 : bEnable
C00833/11		Reserved
C00833/12		L_PCTRL_1 : bIOff
C00833/13		L_PCTRL_1 : bEnableInfluenceRamp
C00833/14		LS_DCTRL : bCINH
C00833/15		LS_DCTRL : bFailReset
C00833/16		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B0
C00833/17		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B2
C00833/18		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B3
C00833/19		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B4
C00833/20		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B5
C00833/21		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B14
C00833/22		LS_DCTRL : bStatus_B15
C00833/23		L_RLO_1 : bCw
C00833/24		L_RLO_1 : bCcw
☒ Read access ☐ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☒ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1		

C00909

Parameter Name: C00909 Speed limitation		Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23666 _d = 5C72 _h
Maximum positive/negative speed for all operating modes		
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		
0.0	%	175.0
Subcodes	Lenze setting	Info
C00909/1	120.0 %	Max. pos. speed
C00909/2	120.0 %	Max. neg. speed
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100		

C00910

Parameter Name: C00910 Frequency limitation			Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23665 _d = 5C71 _h		
Maximum positive/negative output frequency for all operating modes					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)					
0	Hz	300			
Subcodes	Lenze setting		Info		
C00910/1	300 Hz		Max. pos. output frequency		
C00910/2	300 Hz		Max. neg. output frequency		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00990

Parameter Name: C00990 Flying restart fct.: Activation					Data type: UNSIGNED_8 Index: 23585 _d = 5C21 _h	
Switch on /activate flying restart circuit for non-feedback drive systems						
▶ Flying restart function						
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)						
0		Off				
1		On				
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1						

C00991

Parameter Name: C00991 Flying restart fct.: Process		Data type: UNSIGNED_16 Index: 23584 _d = 5C20 _h	
Selection of the speed search range for flying restart function			
▶ Flying restart function			
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)			
5	-n...+n Last output frequency		
6	-n...+n Actual setpoint frequency		
☒ Read access		☒ Write access	
☐ CINH		☐ PLC STOP	
☐ No transfer		☐ COM	
☐ MOT		Scaling factor: 1	

C00992

Parameter Name: C00992 Flying restart: Start frequency			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23583 _d = 5C1F _h		
Selection of the starting value for the flying restart function					
Flying restart function					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting		
-200	Hz	200	10 Hz		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 1					

C00994

Parameter Name: C00994 - Flying restart fct.: Current			Data type: INTEGER_16 Index: 23581 _d = 5C1D _h		
Current to be injected during the flying restart process • 100 % ≡ rated motor current (C00081). • The flying restart current should amount to 10 ... 25 % of the rated motor current. ▶ Flying restart function					
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting		
0.0	%	100.0	25.0 %		
☒ Read access ☒ Write access ☐ CINH ☐ PLC STOP ☐ No transfer ☐ COM ☐ MOT Scaling factor: 100					

9.2.1 Selection lists for configuration parameters

9.2.1.1 Selection list - analog signals

This selection list is relevant for the following parameters:

Parameter	
C00620	16-bit system connection
C00700	LA_NCtrl: Analog connection list

Selection list - analog signals	
0	Not connected
1	C_nPos100_a(100.0%)
2	C_nNeg100_a(-100.0%)
3	C_nPos199_9_a(199.9%)
4	C_nNeg199_9_a(-199.9%)
5	C_w65535
6	C_wDriveCtrl
10	AI_n1_Out
20	nPar1_a
21	nPar2_a
22	nPar3_a
23	nPar4_a
24	LS_Keypad_nTorqueMotLim_a
25	LS_Keypad_nTorqueGenLim_a
26	LS_Keypad_nMainSetValue_a
50	LA_NCtrl_nMotorFreqAct_a
51	LA_NCtrl_nMotorSpeedSet_a
52	LA_NCtrl_nMotorSpeedAct_a
53	LA_NCtrl_nMotor Voltage_a
54	LA_NCtrl_nDCVoltage_a
55	LA_NCtrl_nMotorCurrent_a
56	LA_NCtrl_nMotorTorqueAct_a
57	LA_NCtrl_nHeatsinktemperature_a
58	LA_NCtrl_nOutputSpeedCtrl_a
70	LA_NCtrl_wDeviceStateWord
71	LA_NCtrl_wDeviceAuxStateWord
72	LA_NCtrl_wDetermFailNoLow
73	LA_NCtrl_wDetermFailNoHigh

9.2.1.2 Selection list - digital signals

This selection list is relevant for the following parameters:

Parameter	
C00621	Bool system connection
C00701	LA_NCtrl: Digital connection list

Selection list - digital signals	
0	Not connected
1	C_bTrue
11	DigIn_bIn1
12	DigIn_bIn2
13	DigIn_bIn3
14	DigIn_bIn4
15	DigIn_CInh
20	bPar1
21	bPar2
22	bPar3
23	bPar4
24	bPar5
25	bPar6
26	bPar7
27	bPar8
28	bPar9
29	bPar10
30	bPar11
31	bPar12
32	bPar13
33	bPar14
34	bPar15
35	bPar16
36	LS_Keypad_bSetQuickstop
37	LS_Keypad_bSetDCBrake
38	LS_Keypad_bSetSpeedCcw
39	LS_Keypad_bJogSpeed1
40	LS_Keypad_bJogSpeed2
50	LA_NCtrl_bDriveFail
51	LA_NCtrl_bDriveReady
52	LA_NCtrl_bCInhActive
53	LA_NCtrl_bQSPlsActive
54	LA_NCtrl_bSafeTorqueOff
60	LA_NCtrl_bSpeedCcw
61	LA_NCtrl_bActSpeedEqZero
62	LA_NCtrl_bSpeedSetReached
63	LA_NCtrl_bSpeedActEqSet
64	LA_NCtrl_bNActCompare
65	LA_NCtrl_bImaxActive
66	LA_NCtrl_bHeatSinkWarning
67	LA_NCtrl_bOVDetected
68	LA_NCtrl_bDCBrakeOn
69	LA_NCtrl_bFlyingSyncActive
70	Ain_bCurrentErrorIn1

9.3 Table of attributes

The table of attributes contains information that is required for a communication to the controller via parameters.

How to read the table of attributes:

Column		Meaning	Entry	
Code		Parameter name	Cxxxxx	
Name		Parameter short text (display text)	Text	
Index	dec	Index under which the parameter is addressed. The subindex of array variables corresponds to the Lenze subcode number.	24575 - Lenze code number	Is only required for access via a bus system.
	hex		5FFF _h - Lenze code number	
Data	DS	Data structure	E	Single variable (only one parameter element)
			A	Array variable (several parameter elements)
	DA	Number of array elements (subcodes)	Number	
	DT	Data type	INTEGER_16	2 bytes with sign
			INTEGER_32	4 bytes with sign
			UNSIGNED_8	1 byte without sign
			UNSIGNED_16	2 bytes without sign
			UNSIGNED_32	4 bytes without sign
			VISIBLE_STRING	ASCII string
	Factor	Factor for data transfer via a bus system, depending on the number of decimal positions	Factor	1 = no decimal positions 10 = 1 decimal position 100 = 2 decimal positions 1000 = 3 decimal positions
Access	R	Read access	☒ Reading permitted	
	W	Write access	☒ Writing permitted	
	CINH	Controller inhibit required	☒ Writing is only possible when the controller is inhibited	

Code	Name	Index		Data				Access		
		dec	hex	DS	DA	DT	Factor	R	W	CINH
C00002	Device commands	24573	5FFD	A	32	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00003	Status of last device command	24572	5FFC	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒		
C00006	Motor control	24569	5FF9	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00007	Control mode	24568	5FF8	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00010	Minimum analog setpoint	24565	5FF5	A	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00011	Appl.: Reference speed	24564	5FF4	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00012	Accel. time - main setpoint	24563	5FF3	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00013	Decel. time - main setpoint	24562	5FF2	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00015	VFC: V/f base frequency	24560	5FF0	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒	☒	
C00016	VFC: Vmin boost	24559	5FEF	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00018	Switching frequency	24557	5FED	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00019	Auto-DCB: Threshold	24556	5FEC	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00021	Slip comp.	24554	5FEA	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00022	I _{max} in motor mode	24553	5FE9	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00023	I _{max} in generator mode	24552	5FE8	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00024	Comparison value N _{Act}	24551	5FE7	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00026	AINx: Offset	24549	5FE5	A	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00027	AINx: Gain	24548	5FE4	A	1	INTEGER_32	100	☒	☒	
C00028	AINx: Input voltage	24547	5FE3	A	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00029	AINx: Input current	24546	5FE2	A	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00033	AINx: Output value	24542	5FDE	A	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00034	AINx: Configuration	24541	5FDD	A	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	

Code	Name	Index		Data				Access		
		dec	hex	DS	DA	DT	Factor	R	W	CINH
C00036	DCB: Current	24539	5FDB	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00039	Fixed setpoint x (L_NSet_1 n-Fix)	24536	5FD8	A	3	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00050	MCTRL: Speed setpoint	24525	5FCD	E	1	INTEGER_32	1	☒		
C00051	MCTRL: Actual speed value	24524	5FCC	E	1	INTEGER_32	1	☒		
C00052	Motor voltage	24523	5FCB	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒		
C00053	DC-bus voltage	24522	5FCA	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒		
C00054	Motor current	24521	5FC9	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒		
C00056	Torque	24519	5FC7	A	2	INTEGER_32	100	☒		
C00057	Maximum torque	24518	5FC6	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	100	☒		
C00058	Output frequency	24517	5FC5	E	1	INTEGER_32	100	☒		
C00059	Appl.: Reference frequency C11	24516	5FC4	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	100	☒		
C00061	Heatsink temperature	24514	5FC2	E	1	INTEGER_16	1	☒		
C00064	Device utilisation (lxt)	24511	5FBF	A	3	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00066	Thermal motor load (l ³ xt)	24509	5FBD	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00073	Vp lmax controller	24502	5FB6	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00074	Ti lmax controller	24501	5FB5	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00081	Rated motor power	24494	5FAE	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00084	Motor stator resistance	24491	5FAB	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒	☒	
C00085	Motor stator leakage inductance	24490	5FAA	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00087	Rated motor speed	24488	5FA8	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00088	Rated motor current	24487	5FA7	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00089	Rated motor frequency	24486	5FA6	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00090	Rated motor voltage	24485	5FA5	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00091	Motor cosine phi	24484	5FA4	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	100	☒	☒	
C00092	Motor magnetising inductance	24483	5FA3	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒	☒	
C00093	Power section identification	24482	5FA2	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒		
C00094	Password	24481	5FA1	E	1	INTEGER_32	1	☒	☒	
C00095	Motor magnetising current	24480	5FA0	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒		
C00097	Rated motor torque	24478	5F9E	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	100	☒		
C00098	Rated device current	24477	5F9D	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒		
C00099	Firmware version	24476	5F9C	E	1	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		
C00100	Firmware version	24475	5F9B	A	4	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒		
C00105	Deceleration time - quick stop	24470	5F96	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00106	Auto-DCB: Hold time	24469	5F95	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00107	DCB: Hold time	24468	5F94	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00114	Dlx inversion	24461	5F8D	E	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒	☒	
C00118	DOx inversion	24457	5F89	E	1	UNSIGNED_8		☒	☒	
C00120	Motor overload threshold (l ³ xt)	24455	5F87	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00122	Initial value motor overload (l ³ xt)	24453	5F85	A	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00123	Device utilisat. threshold (lxt)	24452	5F84	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00134	Ramp smoothing - main setpoint	24441	5F79	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00137	Device state	24438	5F76	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒		
C00141	Device settings	24434	5F72	A	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00142	Auto-start option	24433	5F71	E	1	UNSIGNED_8		☒	☒	
C00144	Switching frequency reduction (temp.)	24431	5F6F	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00150	Status word	24425	5F69	E	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00155	Status word 2	24420	5F64	E	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00158	Cause of controller inhibit	24417	5F61	E	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00159	Cause of quick stop QSP	24416	5F60	E	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00165	Error information	24410	5F5A	A	1	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		
C00166	Error information text	24409	5F59	A	3	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		

Code	Name	Index		Data				Access		
		dec	hex	DS	DA	DT	Factor	R	W	CINH
C00168	Error number	24407	5F57	A	8	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00169	Time of error	24406	5F56	A	8	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00170	Error counter	24405	5F55	A	8	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒		
C00173	Mains voltage	24402	5F52	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	☒
C00174	Reduced brake chopper threshold	24401	5F51	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00177	Switching cycles	24398	5F4E	A	2	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00178	Elapsed-hour meter	24397	5F4D	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00179	Power-on time meter	24396	5F4C	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00182	S-ramp time PT1	24393	5F49	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00200	Firmware product type	24375	5F37	E	1	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		
C00201	Firmware compile date	24374	5F36	E	1	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		
C00203	Product type code	24372	5F34	A	9	VISIBLE_STRING		☒		
C00222	L_PCTRL_1: Vp	24353	5F21	E	1	INTEGER_16	10	☒	☒	
C00223	L_PCTRL_1: Tn	24352	5F20	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00224	L_PCTRL_1: Kd	24351	5F1F	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒	☒	
C00225	L_PCTRL_1: MaxLimit	24350	5F1E	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00226	L_PCTRL_1: MinLimit	24349	5F1D	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00227	L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time	24348	5F1C	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00228	L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time	24347	5F1B	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00231	L_PCTRL_1: Operating range	24344	5F18	A	4	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00234	Oscillation damping influence	24341	5F15	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	100	☒	☒	
C00242	L_PCTRL_1: Operating mode	24333	5F0D	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00243	L_PCTRL_1: Acceleration time influence	24332	5F0C	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00244	L_PCTRL_1: Deceleration time influence	24331	5F0B	E	1	UNSIGNED_32	1000	☒	☒	
C00245	L_PCTRL_1: PID output value	24330	5F0A	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00443	Dix: Level	24132	5E44	A	2	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00444	DOx: Level	24131	5E43	A	2	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00470	LS_ParFree_b	24105	5E29	A	16	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00472	LS_ParFree_a	24103	5E27	A	4	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00480	LS_DisFree_b	24095	5E1F	E	1	UNSIGNED_8		☒		
C00481	LS_DisFree	24094	5E1E	A	4	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00482	LS_DisFree_a	24093	5E1D	A	4	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00516	Checksums	24059	5DFB	A	1	UNSIGNED_32	1	☒		
C00517	User menu	24058	5DFA	A	20	INTEGER_32	1	☒	☒	
C00565	Resp. to mains phase failure	24010	5DCA	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00574	Resp. to brake resist. overtemp.	24001	5DC1	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00581	Resp. to LS_SetError_x	23994	5DBA	A	2	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00598	Resp. to open circuit AlNx	23977	5DA9	A	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00600	Resp. to DC bus undervoltage	23975	5DA7	A	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00601	Del. resp.to fault: DC bus overvoltage	23974	5DA6	A	1	UNSIGNED_16	1000	☒	☒	
C00604	Resp. to device overload (lxt)	23971	5DA3	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00606	Resp. to motor overload (l*xt)	23969	5DA1	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00620	16-bit system connection	23955	5D93	A	12	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00621	Bool system connection	23954	5D92	A	23	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00700	LA_NCtrl: Analog connection list	23875	5D43	A	9	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00701	LA_NCtrl: Digital connection list	23874	5D42	A	18	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00725	Current switching frequency	23850	5D2A	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒		
C00727	LS_Keypad: Digital values	23848	5D28	A	5	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00728	LS_Keypad: Keypad analog values	23847	5D27	A	3	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00800	L_MPot_1: Upper limit	23775	5CDF	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	

Code	Name	Index		Data				Access		
		dec	hex	DS	DA	DT	Factor	R	W	CINH
C00801	L_MPot_1: Lower limit	23774	5CDE	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00802	L_MPot_1: Acceleration time	23773	5CDD	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒	☒	
C00803	L_MPot_1: Deceleration time	23772	5CDC	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	10	☒	☒	
C00804	L_MPot_1: Inactive function	23771	5CDB	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00805	L_MPot_1: Init function	23770	5CDA	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00806	L_MPot_1: Use	23769	5CD9	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00830	16-bit analog input	23745	5CC1	A	11	INTEGER_16	100	☒		
C00831	16-bit common input	23744	5CC0	A	1	UNSIGNED_16		☒		
C00833	8-bit input	23742	5CBE	A	24	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒		
C00909	Speed limitation	23666	5C72	A	2	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	
C00910	Frequency limitation	23665	5C71	A	2	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00990	Flying restart fct.: Activation	23585	5C21	E	1	UNSIGNED_8	1	☒	☒	
C00991	Flying restart fct.: Process	23584	5C20	E	1	UNSIGNED_16	1	☒	☒	
C00992	Flying restart: Start frequency	23583	5C1F	E	1	INTEGER_16	1	☒	☒	
C00994	Flying restart fct.: Current	23581	5C1D	E	1	INTEGER_16	100	☒	☒	

10 Function library

This chapter describes the function and system blocks that are part of the drive application.

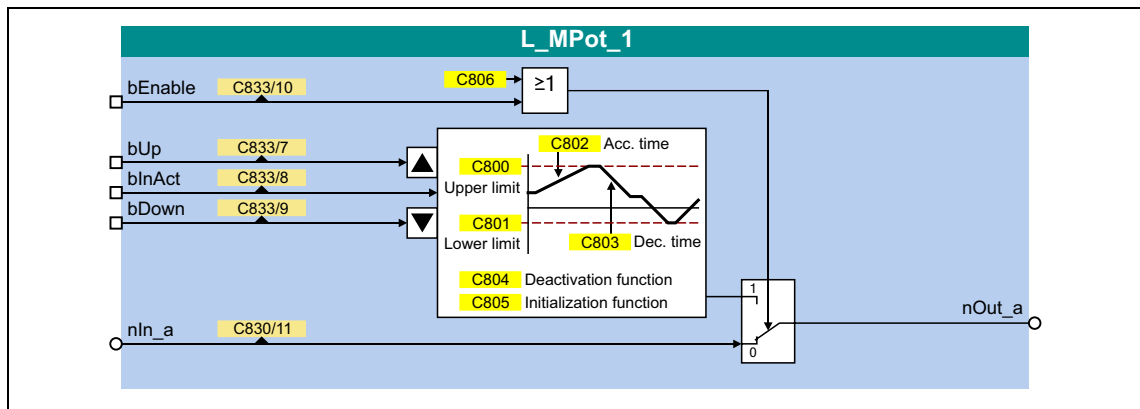
Function block	Function
L_MPot_1	Motor potentiometer (as alternative setpoint source)
L_NSet_1	Setpoint generator
L_PCTRL_1	Process controller
L_RLO_1	Fail-safe linking of a selected direction of rotation to the quick stop function (QSP)

System block	Function
LS_AnalogInput	Interface to the analog input terminals ▶ Analog terminals (□ 112)
LS_DigitalInput	Interface to the digital input terminals ▶ Digital terminals (□ 110)
LS_DigitalOutput	Interface to the digital output terminals ▶ Digital terminals (□ 110)
LS_DisFree	Any four 16-bit signals of the application can be displayed on display codes
LS_DisFree_a	Any four analog signals of the application can be displayed on display codes
LS_DisFree_b	Any eight digital signals of the application can be displayed on a bit-coded display code
LS_DriveInterface	Interface for drive control (DCTRL) ▶ Device control (DCTRL) (□ 45)
LS_Keypad	Keypad control
LS_ParFix	Output of different constant values
LS_ParFree_a	Output of 4 parameterisable analog signals
LS_ParFree_b	Output of 16 parameterisable digital signals
LS_SetError_1	Parameterisable responses to user-defined events are tripped

10.1 L_MPot_1

This FB replaces a hardware motor potentiometer and can be used as an alternative setpoint source which is controlled via two inputs.

- The signal is output via a ramp function generator with linear ramps.
- The acceleration and deceleration times are set via parameters.
- Constant ramping even with speed limit values changed online.
- The motor potentiometer function can be switched on/off online via parameters or a process signal.



Inputs

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bEnable	BOOL	Switch over motor potentiometer function <i>bEnable</i> input and C806 code are OR'd.
		TRUE Motor potentiometer function is active, setpoint can be changed via <i>bUp</i> and <i>bDown</i> . • With switching to TRUE, the value applied to <i>nIn_a</i> is automatically transferred to the motor potentiometer.
		FALSE The value applied to <i>nIn_a</i> is output at <i>nOut_a</i> .
nIn_a	INT	When bEnable = FALSE, the analog input signal <i>nIn_</i> is switched to the <i>nOut_a</i> output.
bUp	BOOL	Approaching of the upper speed limit value set in C800
		TRUE The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal runs to its upper limit value (<i>nHighLimit</i>). • If the <i>bDown</i> input is simultaneously set to TRUE, the <i>nOut_a</i> output signal is not changed.
bDown	BOOL	Approaching of the lower speed limit value set in C801
		TRUE The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal runs to its lower limit value (<i>nLowLimit</i>). • If the <i>bUp</i> input is simultaneously set to TRUE, the <i>nOut_a</i> output signal is not changed.
bInAct	BOOL	Deactivate motor potentiometer function • This input has the highest priority. • When the motor potentiometer is deactivated, the <i>nOut_a</i> output signal follows the function set with code C804 .
		TRUE Motor potentiometer function is deactivated.

Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
nOut_a	INT	Output signal

Parameter

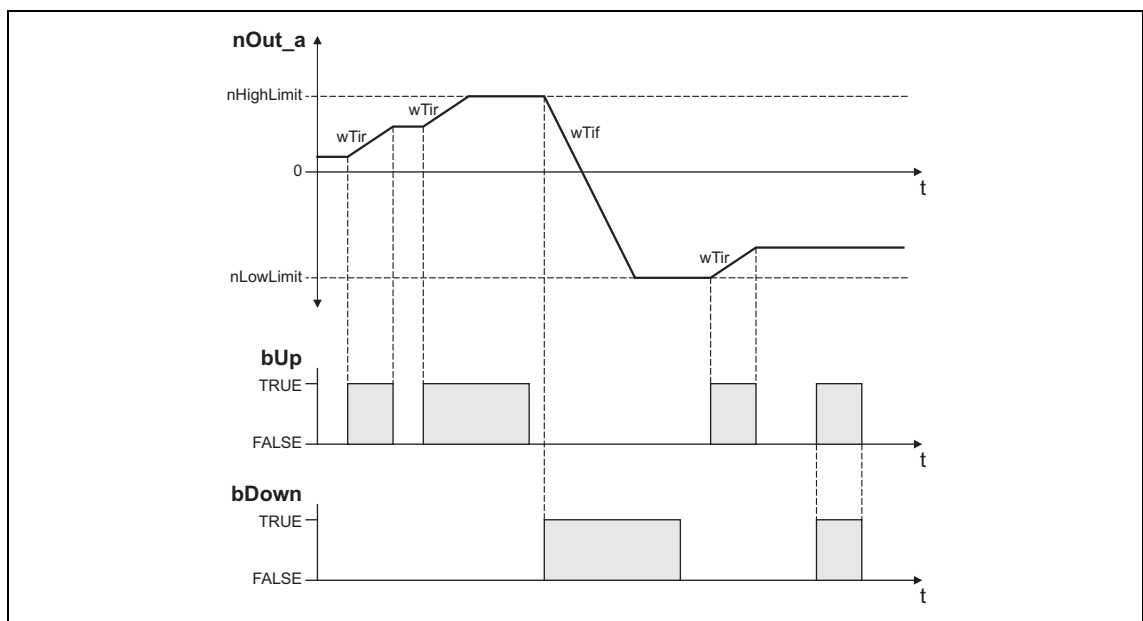
Parameter	Possible settings			Info
C800	-199.9	%	199.9	Upper limit • Lenze setting: 100.0 %
C801	-199.9	%	199.9	Lower limit • Lenze setting: -100.0 %
C802	0.1	s	999.9	Acceleration time • Lenze setting: 10.0 s
C803	0.1	s	999.9	Deceleration time • Lenze setting: 10.0 s
C804				Inactive function • Selection of response when deactivating the motor potentiometer via the input <i>blnAct</i> .
	0	Keep value (Lenze setting)		No further action; <i>nOut_a</i> retains its value.
	1	Deceleration to 0		The motor potentiometer returns to 0 % within the deceleration time T_{if} .
	2	Deceleration to lower limit		The motor potentiometer runs within the deceleration time T_{if} to the lower limit value (C801).
	3	Without ramp to 0		Important for the emergency stop function The motor potentiometer output immediately changes to 0 %
	4	Without ramp to lower limit		The motor potentiometer output immediately changes to the lower limit value (C801).
	5	Acceleration to upper limit		The motor potentiometer runs with the acceleration time T_{ir} to the upper limit value (C800).
C805				Init function • Selection of response when switching on the device.
	0	Load last value (Lenze setting)		The output value being output during mains power-off is saved non-volatilely in the internal memory of the controller. It will be reloaded during mains power-on.
	1	Load lower limit		The lower limit value (C801) is loaded during mains power-on.
	2	Load 0		An output value = 0 % is loaded during mains power-on.

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C806		Use of the motor potentiometer
	0 No (Lenze setting)	The motor potentiometer is not used. • The analog value applied to the <i>nIn_a</i> input is looped through without any changes to the <i>nOut_a</i> output.
	1 Yes	The motor potentiometer is used. • The analog value applied at the <i>nIn_a</i> input is led via the motor potentiometer and provided at the <i>nOut_a</i> output.

10.1.1 Activate & control motor potentiometer

When *blnAct* is set to FALSE, the motor potentiometer is activated.

- The currently active function depends on the current output signal *nOut_a*, the limit values set and the control signals at *bUp* and *bDown*.
- When the *nOut_a* output signal is outside the limits set, the output signal runs to the next limit with the *Ti* times set. This process is independent of the control signals at *bUp* and *bDown*.
- When the *nOut_a* output signal is inside the limits set, the output signal changes according to the control signals at *bUp* and *bDown*.

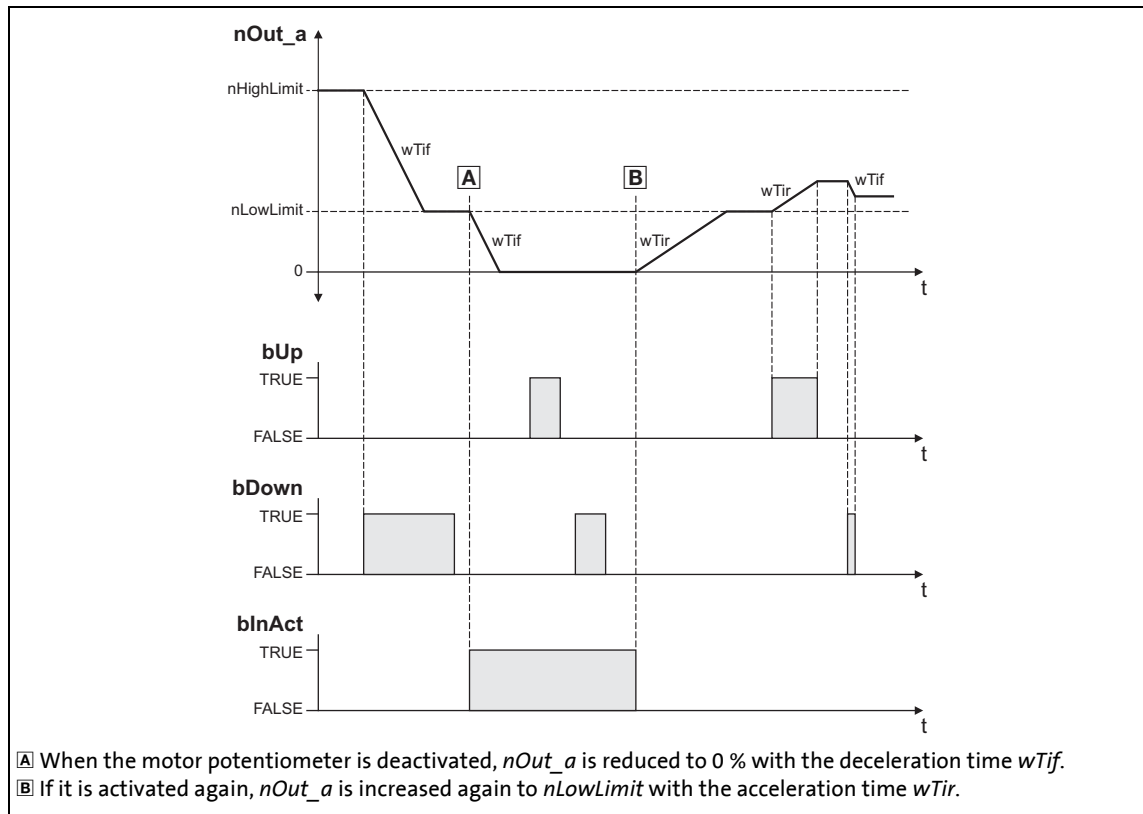


[10-1] Example: Control of the motor potentiometer

bUp	bDown	blnact	Function
FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal remains unchanged.
TRUE	FALSE		The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal runs to its upper limit value (<i>nHighLimit</i>).
FALSE	TRUE		The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal runs to its lower limit value (<i>nLowLimit</i>).
TRUE	TRUE		The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal remains unchanged.
-	-	TRUE	The motor potentiometer function is deactivated. The <i>nOut_a</i> output signal responds according to the function selected via <i>Function</i> .

10.1.2 Deactivate motor potentiometer

When the motor potentiometer is deactivated by setting *bInAct* to TRUE, the *nOut_a* output signal responds according to the function selected in [C804](#).

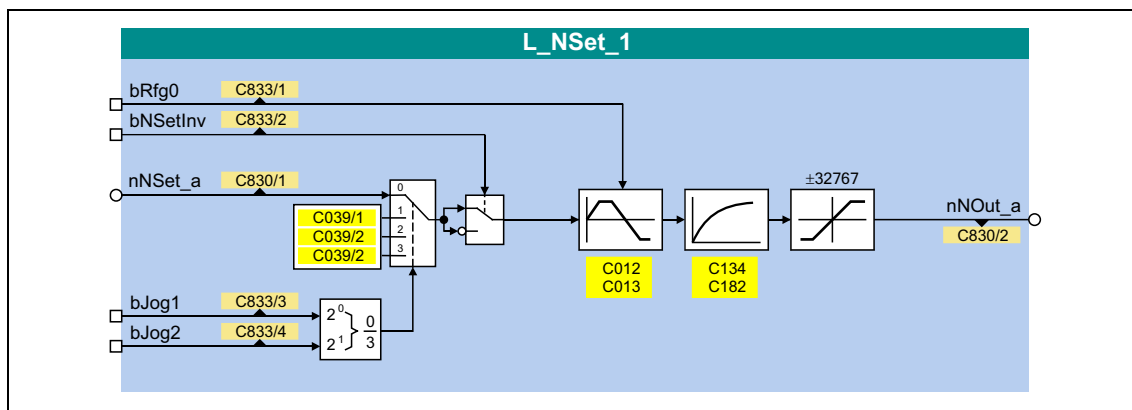


[10-2] Example: Deactivation of the motor potentiometer if [C804](#) = "1: Deceleration to 0"

10.2 L_NSet_1

This FB is used for general signal processing of process values and is provided with the following functions:

- Ramp function generator
 - With linear ramps for main setpoint path
 - With S-shaped ramp (PT1 rounding)
- Internal limitation of the input signal
- 3 fixed setpoints (JOG setpoints)



Inputs

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bRfg0	BOOL	Leading the main setpoint integrator to 0 within the current Ti times
		TRUE The current value of the main setpoint integrator is led to "0" within the Ti time set.
bNSetInv	BOOL	Signal inversion for the main setpoint
		TRUE Main setpoint signal is inverted.
nNset_a	INT	Main setpoint signal • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % • Other signals are also permitted
bJog1 / bJog2	BOOL	Selection inputs for fixed changeover setpoints (JOG setpoints) for the main setpoint • Selection inputs are binary coded.

Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
nNOut_a	INT	Speed setpoint output signal • Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 %

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings			Info
C012	0.0	s	999.9	Acceleration time T_{ir} for the main setpoint • Lenze setting: 2.0 s
C013	0.000	s	999.9	Deceleration time T_{if} for the main setpoint • Lenze setting: 2.0 s
C039/1	-199.9	%	199.9	Fixed setpoint 1 (JOG setpoint 1) • Lenze setting: 40.0 %
C039/2	-199.9	%	199.9	Fixed setpoint 2 (JOG setpoint 2) • Lenze setting: 60.0 %
C039/3	-199.9	%	199.9	Fixed setpoint 3 (JOG setpoint 3) • Lenze setting: 80.0 %
C134				Activates ramp rounding with PT1 behaviour for the main setpoint • The corresponding S-ramp time must be set in C182 . • Lenze setting: 0 (deactivated)
	0	Off		
	1	PT1 behaviour		
C182	0.01	s	50.00	S-ramp time PT1 • Lenze setting: 20.00 s

10.2.1 Main setpoint path

- The signals in the main setpoint path are limited to a value range of ± 32767 .
- The signal at $nNSet_a$ is first led via the JOG selection function.
- A selected JOG value switches the $nNSet_a$ input inactive. Then, the subsequent signal conditioning operates with the JOG value.

10.2.2 JOG setpoints

In addition to the direct main setpoint selection, via the input $nNSet_a$ JOG setpoints can be set under [C039/1...3](#).

- The JOG setpoints are binary-coded and can be called using the $bJog1$ and $bJog8$ selection inputs:

Selection inputs		Used main setpoint
$bJog2$	$bJog1$	
FALSE	FALSE	$nNSet_a$
FALSE	TRUE	C039/1
TRUE	FALSE	C039/2
TRUE	TRUE	C039/3

- The number of selection inputs to be assigned depends on the number of JOG setpoints required.

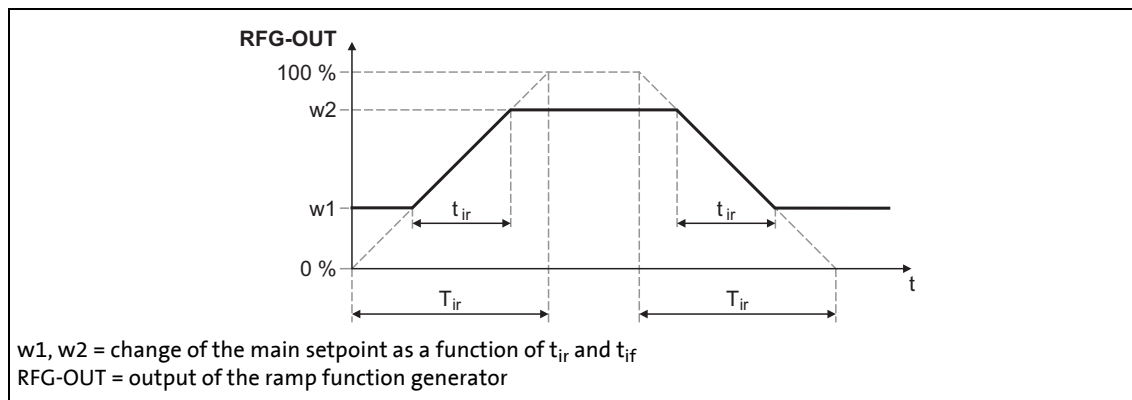
10.2.3 Setpoint inversion

The output signal of the JOG function is led via an inverter.

The sign of the setpoint changes if *bNSetInv* is set to TRUE.

10.2.4 Ramp function generator for the main setpoint

The setpoint is now led via a ramp function generator with linear characteristic. The ramp function generator converts setpoint step-changes at the input into a ramp.



[10-3] Acceleration and deceleration times

- t_{ir} and t_{if} are the desired times for changing between $w1$ and $w2$.
- The ramps for acceleration and deceleration can be set individually.
 - [C012](#): Acceleration time T_{ir}
 - [C013](#): Deceleration time T_{if}
- The t_{ir}/t_{if} values are converted into the required T_i times according to the following formula:

$T_{ir} = t_{ir} \cdot \frac{100\%}{w2 - w1}$	$T_{if} = t_{if} \cdot \frac{100\%}{w2 - w1}$
---	---

- When the *bRfg0* output is set to TRUE, the ramp function generator brakes to 0 along its deceleration ramp.

10.2.5 S-shaped ramp

A PT1 element is connected downstream of the linear ramp function generator. This arrangement implements an S-shaped ramp for a nearly jerk-free acceleration and deceleration.

- The PT1 element can be switched on/off via [C134](#).
- The corresponding S-ramp time can be set under [C182](#).

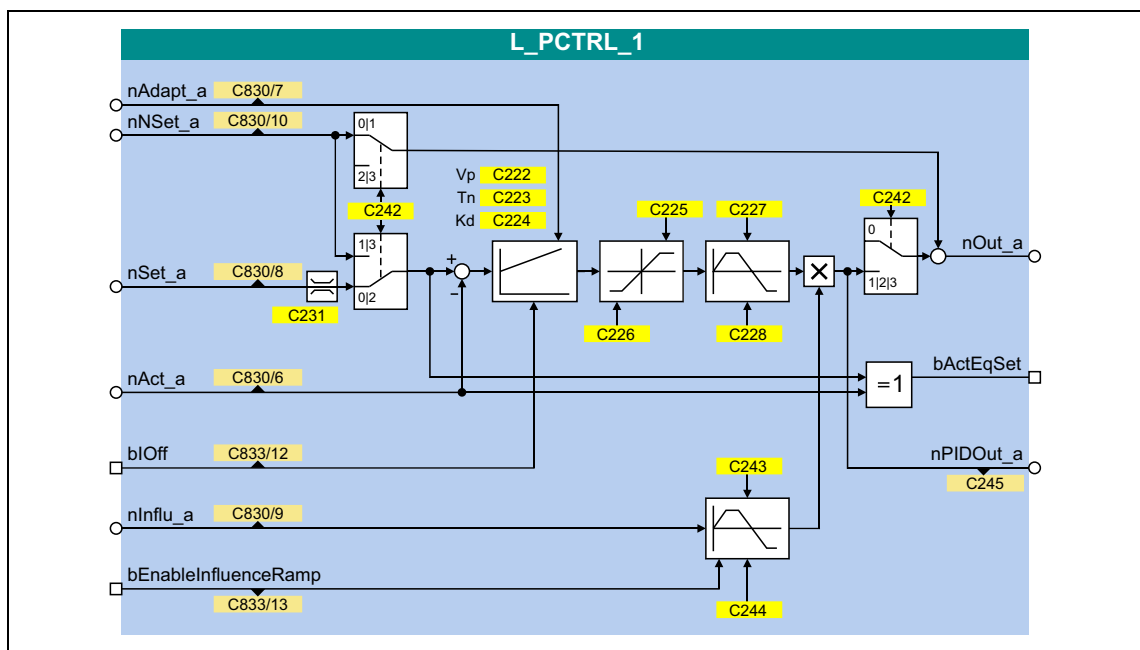
10.3

L_PCTRL_1

This FB is a PID controller and can be used for various control tasks (e.g. as dancer position controller, tension controller, or pressure controller).

The FB provides with the following functions:

- Adjustable control algorithm (P, PI, PID)
- Ramp function generator for preventing setpoint step-changes at the input
- Limitation of the controller output
- Factorisation of the output signal
- Vp adaptation
- Integral action component can be switched off



Inputs

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
nAdapt_a	INT	Adaptation of gain Vp set in C222 in percent • Internal limitation to $\pm 199.9\%$ • Changes can be done online. • Display parameter: C830/7
nNSet_a	INT	Speed setpoint • Scaling: $16384 \equiv 100\%$ • Internal limitation to $\pm 199.9\%$ • Display parameter: C830/10
nSet_a	INT	Sensor and process setpoint for operating modes 2, 4 and 5 • Scaling: $16384 \equiv 100\%$ • Internal limitation to $\pm 199.9\%$ • Display parameter: C830/8
nAct_a	INT	Speed or actual sensor value (actual process value) • Scaling: $16384 \equiv 100\%$ • Internal limitation to $\pm 199.9\%$ • Display parameter: C830/6

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bIOff	BOOL	Switch off I-component of the process controller - Changes can be done online. - Display parameter: C833/12
		TRUE I-component of the process controller is switched off.
nInflu_a	INT	Limitation of the influencing factor in percent <i>nInflu_a</i> serves to limit the influencing factor of the PID controller contained in the FB to a required value (- 199.9 % ... + 199.9 %). - Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % - Internal limitation to $\pm$ 199.9 % - Display parameter: C830/9
bEnableInfluenceRamp	BOOL	Activate ramp for influencing factor Display parameter: C833/13
		TRUE Influencing factor of the PID controller is ramped up to the <i>nInflu_a</i> value.
		FALSE Influencing factor of the PID controller is ramped down to "0".

Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
nOut_a	INT	Output signal - Internal limitation to $\pm$32767 ($\pm$199.9 %) - Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 %
bActEqSet	INT	Status output "Setpoint and actual value are identical" TRUE Setpoint and actual value are identical, i.e. no system deviation available.
nPIDOut_a	INT	PID controller output <u>with</u> influencing factor <i>nInflu_a</i> - There is no connection with the additive input <i>nNSet_a</i>. - Scaling: 16384 $\equiv$ 100 % - Display parameter: C245

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C222	0.1	Gain Vp Lenze setting: 1.0
C223	20	Reset time Tn Lenze setting: 400 ms
C224	0.0	Differential component Kd Lenze setting: 0.0
C225	-199.9	Maximum value of the PID operating range Lenze setting: 199.9 %
C226	-199.9	Minimum value of the PID operating range Lenze setting: -199.9 %
C227	0.0	Acceleration time for the ramp at the PID output (should be set as steep as possible) Lenze setting: 0.1 s
C228	0.0	Deceleration time for the ramp at the PID output Lenze setting: 0.1 s

Parameter	Possible settings			Info
C231/1 (Pos. Maximum) C231/2 (Pos. Minimum) C231/3 (Neg. Minimum) C231/4 (Neg. Maximum)	0.0	%	199.9	Operating range - Determination of the operating range for the PID process controller by limiting the input signal <i>nSet_a</i>. - Lenze setting: No limitation (-199.9 % ... +199.9 %)
C242				Operating mode
	0	Off (Lenze setting)		The input setpoint <i>nNSet_a</i> is output without any changes at the output <i>nOut_a</i> .
	1	Additive + feedforward control		<i>nNSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The arriving <i>nNSet_a</i> is additively linked to the value output by the PID element.
	2	PID as setpoint generator.		<i>nSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The input <i>nNSet_a</i> is not considered.
	3	PID setpoint from L_NSet_1		<i>nNSet_a</i> and <i>nAct_a</i> are used as PID input values. The input <i>nSet_a</i> is not considered.
C243	0.0	s	999.9	Influence acceleration time - Acceleration time T_{ir} for the influencing factor. - Lenze setting: 5.0 s
C244	0.0	s	999.9	Influence deceleration time - Deceleration time T_{if} for the influencing factor. - Lenze setting: 5.0 s
C245	-199.9	%	+199.9	Display of PID output value <i>nPIDOut_a</i>

10.3.1 Control characteristic

The PI algorithm is active in the Lenze setting.

Gain (P component)

The input value is controlled by a linear characteristic. The slope of the characteristic is determined by the controller gain V_p .

The controller gain V_p is set under [C222](#).

- The controller gain can be adapted via the input $nAdapt_a$ (also possible in online mode).
- The input value $nAdapt_a$ has a direct effect on the controller gain:

$$P = nAdapt_a \cdot C00222$$

Example: With the parameterised controller gain $V_p = 2.0$ and $nAdapt_a = 75\%$, the resulting gain factor is as follows:

$$P = \frac{75 [\%]}{100 [\%]} \cdot 2.0 = 1.5$$

Integral action component (I component)

The I component of the controller can be deactivated by setting the input *biOff* to TRUE.

- Setting the reset time T_n to the maximum value of "6000 ms" also deactivates the I component.
- The I component can be switched on and off online.

Adjustment time

The reset time T_n is set under [C223](#).

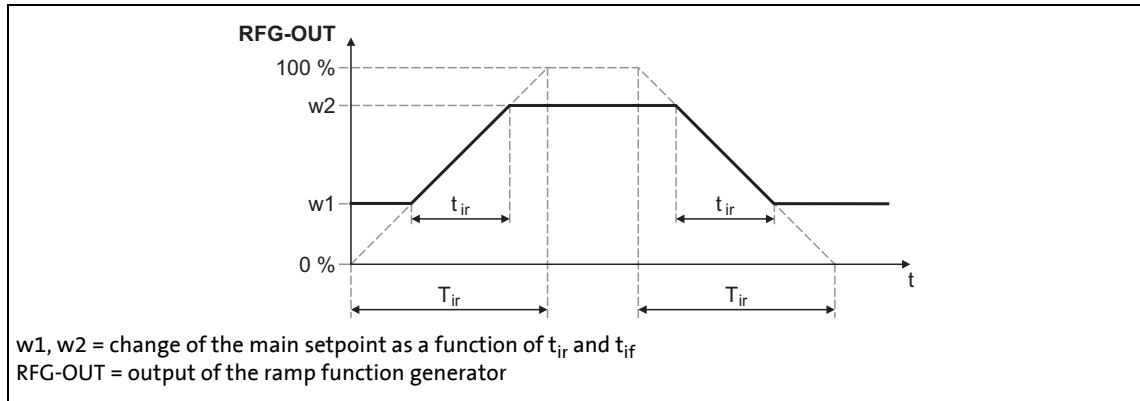
Differential component K_d (D component)

The differential component K_d is set under [C224](#).

- The setting "0.0" deactivates the D component (Lenze setting). In this way, the PID controller becomes a PI controller or P controller, if the I component has been deactivated as well.

10.3.2 Ramp function generator

The PID output is led via a ramp function generator with linear characteristic. This serves to transfer setpoint step-changes at the PID output into a ramp which should be as steep as possible.



[10-4] Acceleration and deceleration times

- t_{ir} and t_{if} are the desired times for changing between w1 and w2.
- The ramps for acceleration and deceleration can be set individually.
 - [C227](#): Acceleration time T_{ir}
 - [C228](#): Deceleration time T_{if}
- The t_{ir}/t_{if} values are converted into the required T_i times according to the following formula:

$T_{ir} = t_{ir} \cdot \frac{100\%}{w2 - w1}$	$T_{if} = t_{if} \cdot \frac{100\%}{w2 - w1}$
---	---

- The ramp function generator is immediately set to "0" by setting *bInAct* to TRUE.

10.3.3 Operating range of the PID process controller

The value range of the input signal *nSet_a* and thus the operating range of the PID process controller can be limited with the following parameters:

- [C231/1](#): Pos. maximum (default setting: 199.9 %)
- [C231/2](#): Pos. minimum (default setting: 0.0 %)
- [C231/3](#): Neg. minimum (default setting: 0.0 %)
- [C231/4](#): Neg. maximum (default setting: 199.9 %)

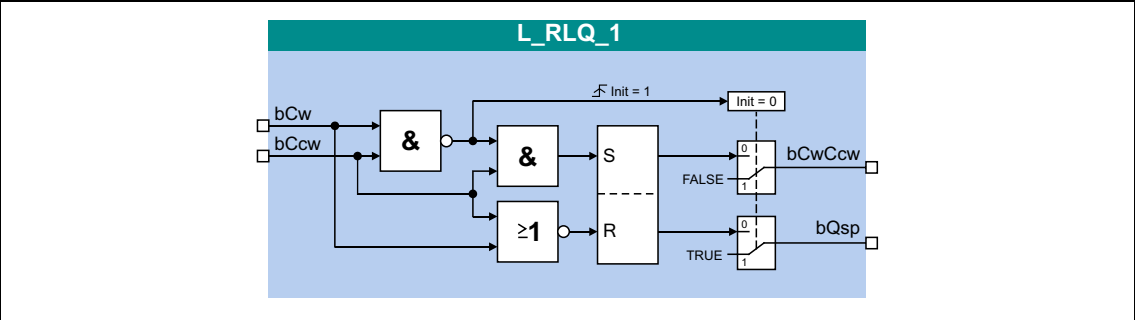
10.3.4 Evaluation of the output signal

After the limitation, the output signal is evaluated with the influencing factor *nInflu_a*. The evaluation is activated/suppressed along a ramp when the input *bEnableInfluenceRamp* is set to TRUE. The ramp times are set with the parameters "Acceleration time influence" ([C243](#)) and "Deceleration time influence" ([C244](#)).

10.4

L_RLQ_1

This FB links a selected direction of rotation to the quick stop function with wire-break protection.



Inputs

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bCw	BOOL	Input • TRUE = CW rotation
bCCw	BOOL	Input • TRUE = CCW rotation

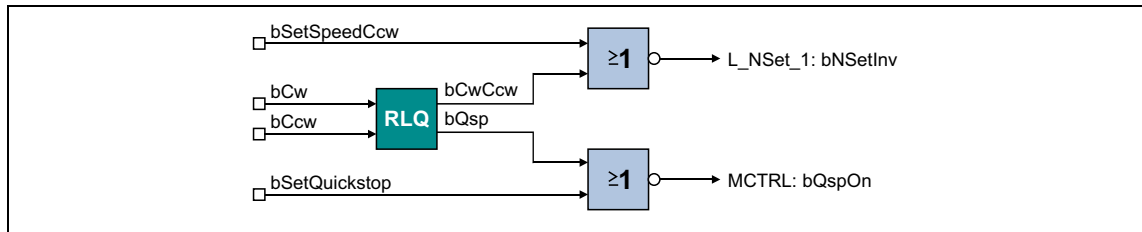
Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
bQSP	BOOL	Output signal for quick stop (QSP)
bCwCcW	BOOL	Output signal for CW/CCW rotation • TRUE = CCW rotation

Function

Inputs		Outputs		Notes
bCw	bCCw	bCwCcW	bQSP	
TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	The inputs have this state only if a TRUE signal is being applied to <u>both</u> inputs at the moment of switch-on! See also FB illustration above, "Init" = 1.
If <i>one</i> of the inputs has the TRUE state, the following truth table applies:				
FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	See also FB illustration above, "Init" = 0.
TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	
FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	
TRUE	TRUE	X (save)		

[10-5] Truth table of the FB L_RLQ, 0 = FALSE, 1 = TRUE

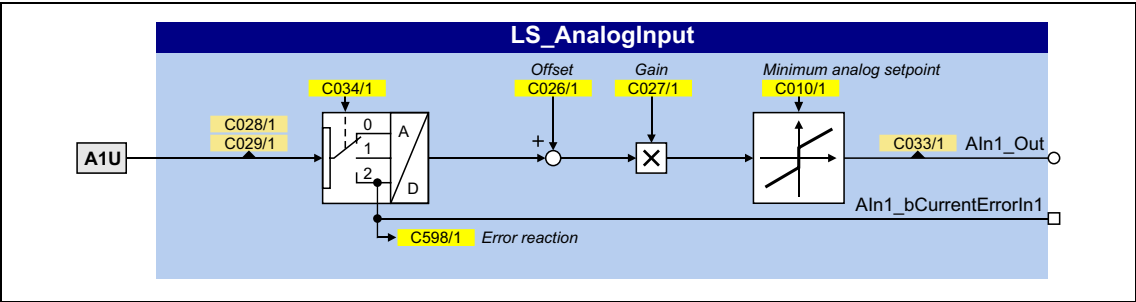
Wiring in the application

[10-6] Internal wiring

10.5

LS_AnalogInput

The **LS_AnalogInput** system block displays the analog input in the application on I/O level.



Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
nIn1_a	C033/1 INT	Analog input 1 - Scaling: $\pm 2^{14} \equiv \pm 10$ V for use as voltage input $+2^{14} \equiv +20$ mA for use as current input
bCurrentErrorIn1	BOOL	Status signal "Current input error" - Only when analog input 1 is used as current input. - Application: Cable-breakage monitoring of the 4 ...20 mA circuit.
		TRUE $ I_{AIN1} < 4$ mA

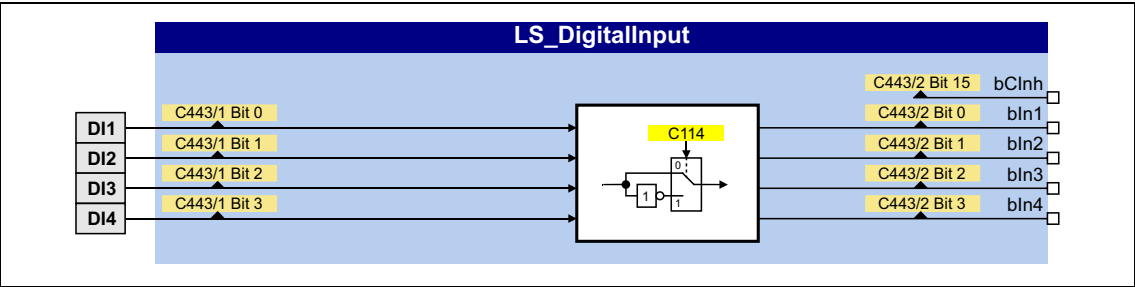
Related topics:

- ▶ [Analog terminals](#) (112)
- ▶ [Electrical data](#) (120)

10.6

LS_DigitalInput

The **LS_DigitalInput** system block displays the digital input terminals in the application on I/O level.



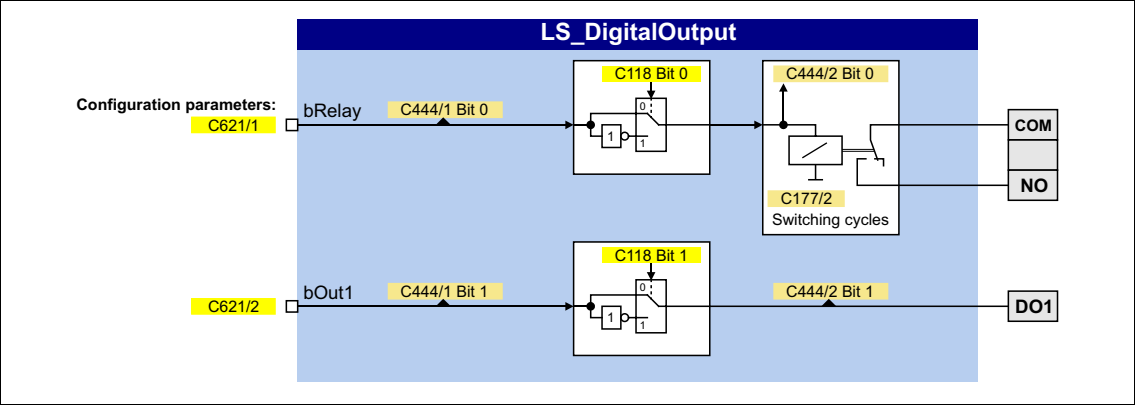
Outputs

Identifier	Value/meaning
DIS code data type bCInh	RFR digital input (controller enable)
C443/2 BOOL bIn1 ... bIn4	Digital input DI1 ... DI4

- Related topics:
- ▶ [Digital terminals](#) (110)
 - ▶ [Electrical data](#) (120)

10.7 LS_DigitalOutput

The **LS_DigitalInput** system block displays the digital output terminals in the application on I/O level.



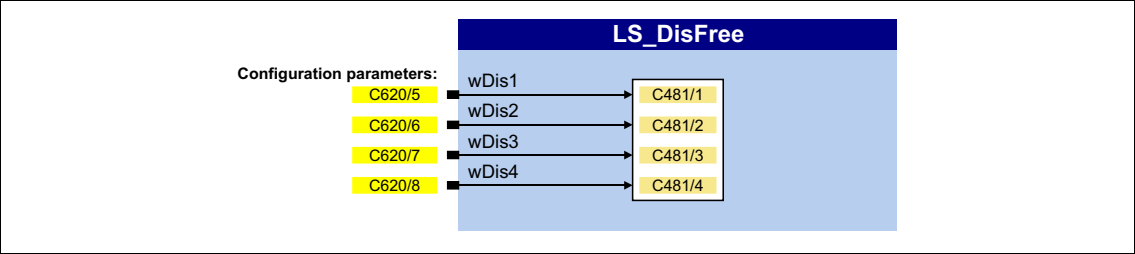
Inputs

Identifier	Information/possible settings
DIS code data type bRelay C444/1 BOOL	Relay output (potential-free two-way switch)
bOut1 C444/1 BOOL	Digital output DO1

- Related topics:
- ▶ [Digital terminals](#) (110)
 - ▶ [Electrical data](#) (120)

10.8 LS_DisFree

This system block displays any four 16-bit signals of the application on display codes. The signals to be displayed are selected via the given configuration parameters.



Inputs

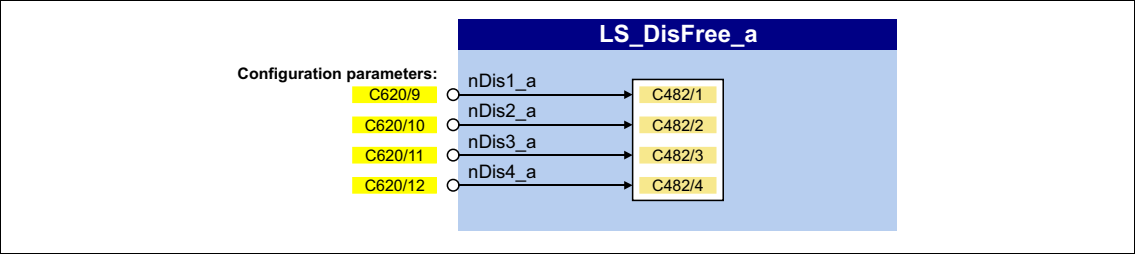
Identifier		Information/possible settings
wDis1 ... wDis4	Data type WORD	Inputs for any 16-bit signals of the application

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C481/1...4	0x0000 0xFFFF	Display of the 16-bit signals at the <i>wDis1 ... wDis4</i> inputs
C620/5...8	See selection list - analog signals	Configuration parameters for the inputs <i>wDis1 ... wDis4</i>

10.9 LS_DisFree_a

This system block displays any four analog signals of the application on display codes. The signals to be displayed are selected via the given configuration parameters.



Inputs

Identifier	Information/possible settings
nDis1_a ... nDis4_a INT	Inputs for any analog signal of the application

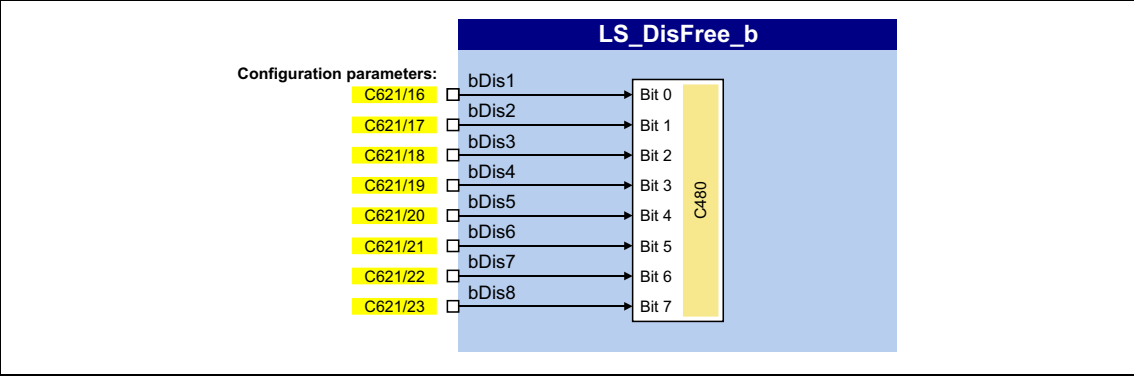
Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C482/1...4	-199.9 % 199.9 %	Display of the analog signals which are applied at the <i>nDis1_a</i> ... <i>nDis4_a</i> inputs.
C620/9...12	See selection list - analog signals	Configuration parameters for the inputs <i>nDis1_a</i> ... <i>nDis4_a</i>

10.10

LS_DisFree_b

This system block displays any eight digital signals of the application on a bit-coded display code. The signals to be displayed are selected via the given configuration parameters.



Inputs

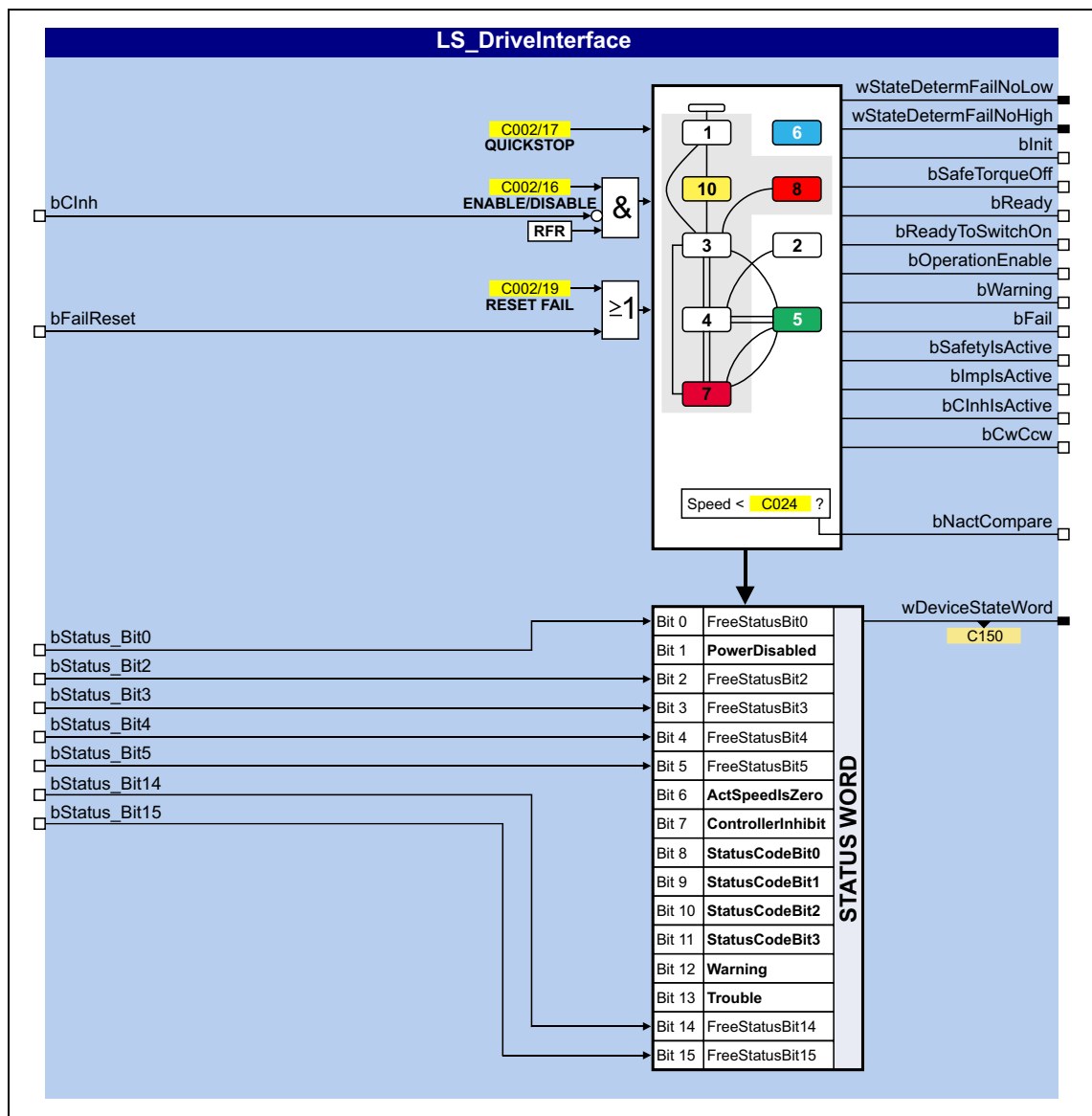
Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bDis1 ... bDis8	BOOL	Inputs for any digital signal of the application

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C480	0x0000 Bit 0 Signal level at the <i>bDis1</i> input Bit 1 Signal level at the <i>bDis2</i> input Bit 2 Signal level at the <i>bDis3</i> input ... Bit 7 Signal level at the <i>bDis8</i> input	0xFFFF Display of the digital signals applied at the <i>bDis1</i> ... <i>bDis8</i> inputs in the form of hexadecimal values
C621/16...23	See selection list - digital signals	Configuration parameters for the inputs <i>bDis1</i> ... <i>bDis8</i>

10.11 LS_DriveInterface

The **LS_DriveInterface** system block displays the device control in the application.



Inputs

Identifier DIS code data type	Information/possible settings	
bCInh C833/14 BOOL	Enable/Inhibit controller	
	FALSE	Enable controller: The controller switches to the " OperationEnabled " device state, if no other source of a controller inhibit is active. • C158 provides a bit coded representation of all active sources/triggers of a controller inhibit.
	TRUE	Inhibit controller (controller inhibit): The controller switches to the " SwitchedON " device state.
bFailReset C833/15 BOOL	Reset of error message In the Lenze setting this input is connected to the digital input controller enable so that a possibly existing error message is reset together with the controller enable (if the cause for the fault is eliminated).	
	TRUE	The current fault is reset, if the cause for the fault is eliminated. • If the fault still exists, the error status remains unchanged.
bStatus_Bit0 bStatus_Bit2 bStatus_Bit3 bStatus_Bit4 bStatus_Bit5 bStatus_Bit14 bStatus_Bit15 C833/16 ... 22 BOOL	Freely assignable bits in the status word of the controller. Pre-assignment in the Lenze setting:	
	Bit0	- (Not connected)
	Bit2	Current setpoint in the limitation
	Bit3	Speed setpoint reached
	Bit4	Actual speed value has reached the setpoint within one hysteresis band
	Bit5	Speed setpoint < comparison value (C024)
	Bit14	Current direction of rotation: 0 ≡ Clockwise rotation (Cw) 1 ≡ Counter-clockwise rotation (Ccw)
	Bit15	Drive is ready for operation

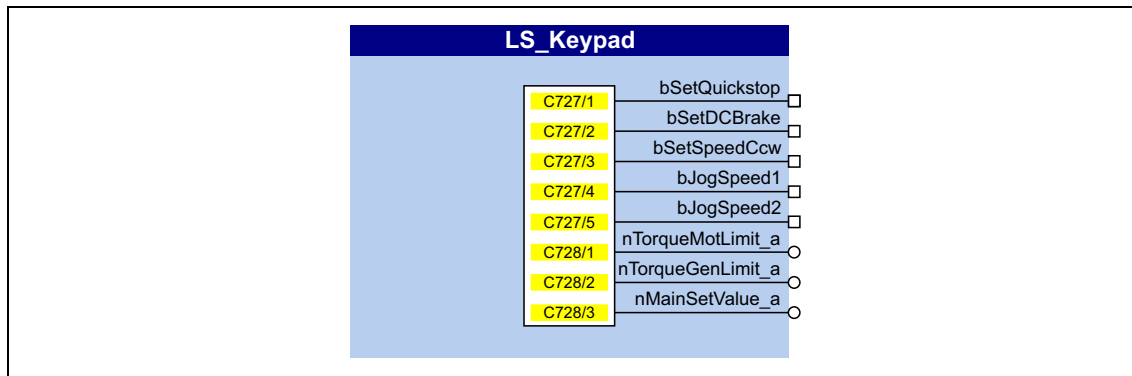
Outputs

Identifier DIS code data type	Value/meaning	
wDeviceStateWord C150 WORD	Status word of the controller (based on DSP-402) • The status word contains information on the current status of the drive controller.	
wStateDetermFailNoLow WORD	Display of the status determining error (LOW word)	
wStateDetermFailNoHigh WORD	Display of the status determining error (HIGH word)	
bInit BOOL	TRUE	" Init " device state is active
bSafeTorqueOff BOOL	TRUE	" SafeTorqueOff " device state is active
bReady BOOL	TRUE	" SwitchedON " device state is active
bReadyToSwitchOn BOOL	TRUE	" ReadyToSwitchON " device state is active
bOperationEnable BOOL	TRUE	" OperationEnabled " device state is active
bWarning BOOL	TRUE	A warning exists
bFail BOOL	TRUE	" Fault " device state is active
bSafetyIsActive BOOL	TRUE	In preparation
bImplsActive BOOL	TRUE	Pulse inhibit is active
bCInhIsActive BOOL	TRUE	Controller inhibit is active
bCwCcw BOOL	FALSE	Clockwise rotation (Cw)
	TRUE	Counter-clockwise rotation (Ccw)
bNactCompare BOOL	TRUE	During open-loop operation: Speed setpoint < comparison value (C024)
		During closed-loop operation: Actual speed value < comparison value (C024)

10.12 LS_Keypad

This system block is used on I/O interconnection level if the "Keypad" control mode has been selected in [C007](#).

In the "Keypad" control mode, the **LS_Keypad** system block passes on various setpoints and control commands to the technology application which can be selected/activated via codes using the keypad.



Outputs

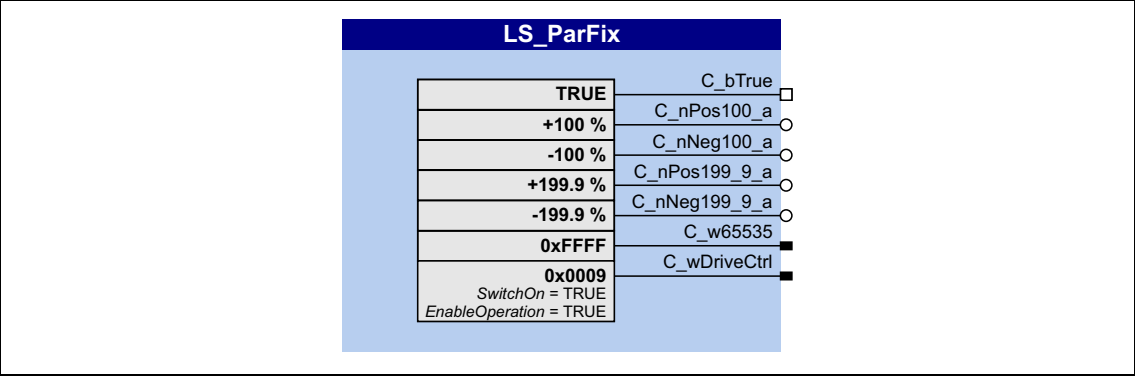
Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
bSetQuickstop	BOOL	C727/1 = "1" ≡ Request quick stop
bSetDCBrake	BOOL	C727/2 = "1" ≡ Request DC-injection braking
bSetSpeedCcw	BOOL	C727/3 = "1" ≡ Request reversal"
bJogSpeed1	BOOL	C727/4 = "1" ≡ Request fixed speed setpoint 1/2
bJogSpeed2	BOOL	C727/5 = "1" ≡ Request fixed speed setpoint 2/3
nTorqueMotLimit_a	INT	Torque limit in motor mode set in C728/1 • Lenze setting: 100.0 %
nTorqueGenLimit_a	INT	Torque limit in generator mode set in C728/2 • Lenze setting: 100.0 %
nMainSetValue_a	INT	Setpoint speed set in C728/3 • Lenze setting: 0.0 %

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings			Info
C727/1...8	0		1	Keypad digital values • Executing control commands when operating via keypad • See the "Outputs" table for the meaning of the individual sub-codes
C728/1...3	-199.9	%	199.9	Keypad analog values • Selection of different setpoints when operating via keypad • See the "Outputs" table for the meaning of the individual sub-codes

10.13 LS_ParFix

This system block outputs various fixed values (constants) to be used in the interconnection. The constants can be assigned to other inputs via configuration parameters.



Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
C_bTrue	BOOL	1 ≡ TRUE
C_nPos100_a	INT	16384 ≡ + 100 %
C_nNeg100_a	INT	-16384 ≡ - 100 %
C_nPos199_9_a	INT	32767 ≡ + 199.9 %
C_nNeg199_9_a	INT	-32767 ≡ - 199.9 %
C_w65535	WORD	65535 ≡ 0xFFFF
C_wDriveCtrl	WORD	9 ≡ 0x0009 • Bit 0, SwitchOn = TRUE • Bit 3, EnableOperation = TRUE • All others: FALSE

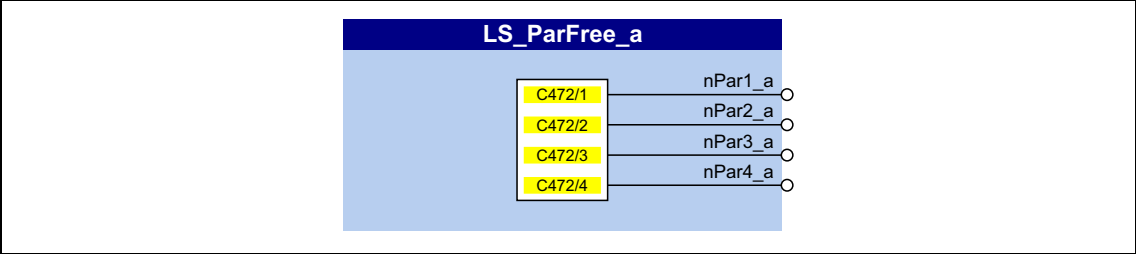
Related topics:

▶ [User-defined terminal assignment](#) (115)

10.14

LS_ParFree_a

This system block outputs 4 parameterisable analog signals. The analog signals can be assigned to other inputs via configuration parameters.



Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
nPar1_a ... nPar4_a	INT	Output of the analog signals parameterised in C472/1...4

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings			Info
C472/1...4	-199.9	%	+199.9	Selection of analog signals to be output

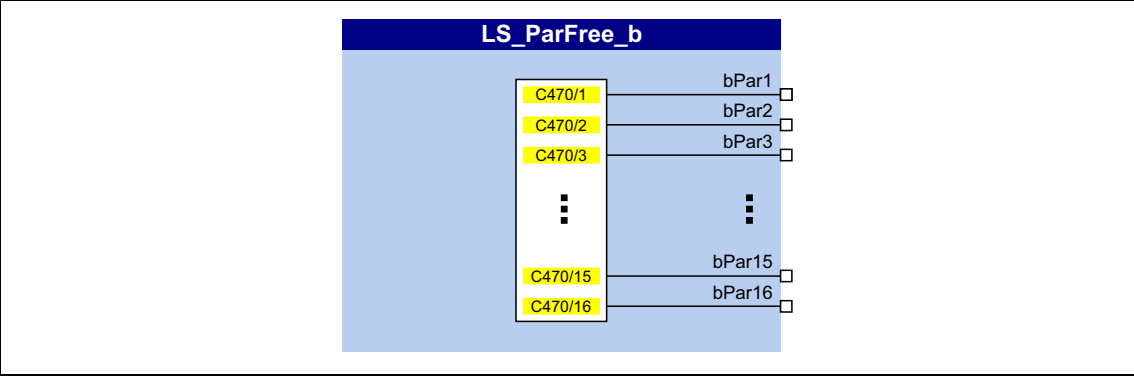
Related topics:

▶ [User-defined terminal assignment](#) (115)

10.15

LS_ParFree_b

This system block outputs 16 parameterisable digital signals. The digital signals can be assigned to other inputs via configuration parameters.



Outputs

Identifier	Data type	Value/meaning
bPar1 ... bPar16	BOOL	Output of the signals levels (FALSE/TRUE) parameterised in C470/1...16

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C470/1...16		Selection of signal levels to be output • Bit 0 ... 15 = <i>bPar1</i> ... <i>bPar16</i>
	0 "FALSE" signal is output	
	1 "TRUE" signal is output	

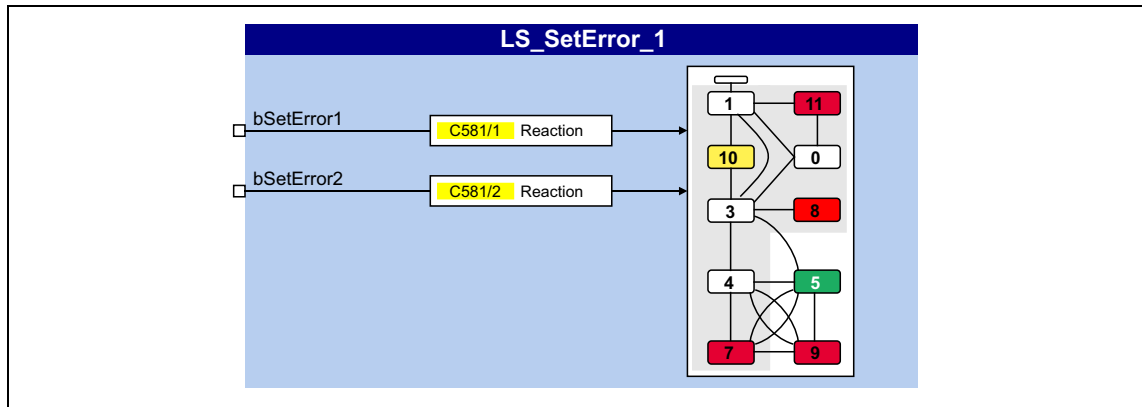
Related topics:

▶ [User-defined terminal assignment](#) (📖 115)

10.16 LS_SetError_1

This system block is used for error handling within the application.

- The application can trip up to two different user error messages with parameterisable error response via the two boolean inputs.
- If both inputs are set to TRUE at the same time, the *bSetError1* inputs trips the error message.



Inputs

Identifier	Data type	Information/possible settings
bSetError1	BOOL	Input for tripping " US01: User error 1 " • Error subject number: 980 • Error number: (C581/1 x 0x0400000) + (980 x 0x10000)
bSetError2	BOOL	Input for tripping " US02: User error 2 " • Error subject number: 981 • Error number: (C581/2 x 0x0400000) + (981 x 0x10000)

Parameter

Parameter	Possible settings	Info
C581/1...2		Response for user error 1 ... 2 • lenze setting: "Fault"
	0 No response	
	1 Fault (pulse inhibit)	
	2 Trouble	
	4 WarningLocked	

Numbers

16-bit analog input (C00830) [215](#)
16-bit common input (C00831) [215](#)
16-bit system connection (C00620) [209](#)
87-Hz operation [84](#)
8-bit input (C00833) [216](#)

A

Acceleration time main setpoint (C00012) [175](#)
AINx
 Configuration (C00034) [179](#)
 Gain (C00027) [178](#)
 Input current (C00029) [178](#)
 Input voltage (C00028) [178](#)
 Offset (C00026) [178](#)
 Output value (C00033) [179](#)
An01
 AIN1_I < 4 mA (error message) [159](#)
Analog inputs [112](#)
Appl.
 Reference frequency C11 (C00059) [182](#)
 Reference speed (C00011) [175](#)
Application notes [12](#)
Auto-DCB [98](#)
 Hold time (C00106) [187](#)
 Threshold (C00019) [176](#)
Automatic DC-injection braking (Auto-DCB) [98](#)
Automatic motor data identification [71](#)
Automatic saving [50](#)
Auto-start option (C00142) [191](#)

B

Blocks [225](#)
Bool system connection (C00621) [210](#)
Brake chopper [102](#)
Brake resistor [102](#)
Brake resistor monitoring (I2xt) [107](#)
Braking operation [102](#)

C

C10 [174](#)
C100 [186](#)
C105 [187](#)
C106 [187](#)
C107 [187](#)
C11 [175](#)
C114 [188](#)
C118 [188](#)
C12 [175](#), [231](#)
C120 [189](#)
C122 [189](#)
C123 [189](#)
C13 [175](#), [231](#)
C134 [189](#), [231](#)

C137 [190](#)
C141 [190](#)
C142 [191](#)
C144 [191](#)
C15 [175](#)
C150 [192](#)
C155 [193](#)
C158 [194](#)
C159 [195](#)
C16 [176](#)
C165 [195](#)
C166 [195](#)
C167 [196](#)
C168 [196](#)
C169 [196](#)
C170 [196](#)
C171 [196](#)
C173 [197](#)
C174 [197](#)
C177 [197](#)
C178 [197](#)
C179 [197](#)
C18 [176](#)
C182 [198](#), [231](#)
C19 [176](#)
C2 [171](#)
C200 [198](#)
C201 [198](#)
C203 [198](#)
C21 [177](#)
C22 [177](#)
C222 [198](#), [234](#)
C223 [199](#), [234](#)
C224 [199](#), [234](#)
C225 [199](#), [234](#)
C226 [199](#), [234](#)
C227 [199](#), [234](#)
C228 [200](#), [234](#)
C23 [177](#)
C231 [200](#), [235](#)
C234 [200](#)
C235 [200](#)
C236 [200](#)
C24 [177](#)
C242 [201](#), [235](#)
C243 [201](#), [235](#)
C244 [201](#), [235](#)
C245 [201](#), [235](#)
C26 [178](#)
C27 [178](#)
C28 [178](#)
C29 [178](#)
C3 [173](#)

C308 [202](#)
C309 [202](#)
C33 [179](#)
C34 [179](#)
C36 [179](#)
C39 [180](#), [231](#)
C443 [202](#)
C444 [203](#)
C462 [203](#)
C470 [203](#), [252](#)
C472 [204](#), [251](#)
C480 [204](#), [245](#)
C481 [204](#), [243](#)
C482 [205](#), [244](#)
C50 [180](#)
C51 [180](#)
C516 [205](#)
C517 [206](#)
C52 [180](#)
C53 [181](#)
C54 [181](#)
C56 [181](#)
C565 [206](#)
C57 [181](#)
C574 [207](#)
C58 [181](#)
C581 [207](#)
C59 [182](#)
C598 [207](#)
C6 [173](#)
C600 [208](#)
C601 [208](#)
C604 [208](#)
C606 [208](#)
C61 [182](#)
C620 [209](#)
C621 [210](#)
C64 [182](#)
C66 [182](#)
C7 [174](#)
C700 [211](#)
C701 [212](#)
C725 [212](#)
C727 [213](#), [249](#)
C728 [213](#), [249](#)
C729 [213](#)
C73 [183](#)
C74 [183](#)
C800 [213](#), [227](#)
C801 [213](#), [227](#)
C802 [214](#), [227](#)
C803 [214](#), [227](#)
C804 [214](#), [227](#), [229](#)

C805 [214](#)
C806 [215](#), [228](#)
C81 [183](#)
C830 [215](#)
C831 [215](#)
C833 [216](#)
C84 [183](#)
C85 [183](#)
C87 [184](#)
C88 [184](#)
C89 [184](#)
C90 [184](#)
C909 [216](#)
C91 [185](#)
C910 [217](#)
C92 [185](#)
C93 [185](#)
C94 [185](#)
C95 [185](#)
C97 [186](#)
C98 [186](#)
C99 [186](#)
C990 [217](#)
C991 [217](#)
C992 [217](#)
C994 [218](#)
Cause for controller inhibit (C00158) [194](#)
Cause for quick stop QSP (C00159) [195](#)
Checksums (C00516) [205](#)
Comparison value N_Act (C00024) [177](#)
Control mode [74](#)
Control mode (C00007) [174](#)
Conventions used [9](#)
Current switching frequency (C00725) [212](#)

D

Data type [166](#)
DCB
 Current (C00036) [179](#)
 Hold time (C00107) [187](#)
DCB (DC-injection braking) [98](#)
DC-bus voltage (C00053) [181](#)
DC-injection braking [97](#)
Deceleration time main setpoint (C00013) [175](#)
Deceleration time quick stop (C00105) [187](#)
Defining current limits [77](#)
Defining speed limits [77](#)
Delayed resp. to fault
 DC bus overvoltage (C00601) [208](#)
Device commands (C00002) [171](#)
Device overload monitoring (lxt) [104](#)
Device rated current (C00098) [186](#)
Device settings (C00141) [190](#)
Device state (C00137) [190](#)

Device utilisation (lxt) (C00064) [182](#)
Device utilisation threshold (lxt) (C00123) [189](#)
dF01
 Internal error 01 (error message) [161](#)
dF02
 Internal error 02 (error message) [161](#)
dF03
 Internal error 03 (error message) [161](#)
dF04
 Internal error 04 (error message) [161](#)
dF05
 Internal error 05 (error message) [161](#)
dF06
 Internal error 06 (error message) [162](#)
dF07
 Internal error 07 (error message) [162](#)
dF08
 Internal error 08 (error message) [162](#)
dF09
 Internal error 09 (error message) [162](#)
dF10
 Internal error 10 (error message) [162](#)
dH69
 Adjustment fault (error message) [163](#)
Digital input assignment [212](#)
Digital inputs [110](#)
Digital outputs [110](#)
Digital terminals [110](#)
Dlx
 Level (C00443) [202](#)
Dlx inversion (C00114) [188](#)
DOx
 Level (C00444) [203](#)
DOx inversion (C00118) [188](#)
Drive interface [45](#)

E

Elapsed-hour meter (C00178) [197](#)
Electrical data I/O terminals [120](#)
E-mail to Lenze [259](#)
Error counter (C00170) [196](#)
Error ID [154](#)
Error information (C00165) [195](#)
Error information text (C00166) [195](#)
Error messages [153](#)
Error messages (short overview) [156](#)
Error number [153](#)
 xx.0111.00002 [157](#)
 xx.0119.00001 [157](#)
 xx.0119.00050 [157](#)
 xx.0119.00052 [158](#)
 xx.0123.00014 [158](#)
 xx.0123.00015 [158](#)
 xx.0123.00016 [158](#)
 xx.0123.00017 [159](#)

 xx.0123.00057 [159](#)
 xx.0123.00065 [159](#)
 xx.0123.00105 [159](#)
 xx.0125.00001 [159](#)
 xx.0144.00001 [160](#)
 xx.0144.00002 [160](#)
 xx.0144.00003 [160](#)
 xx.0144.00004 [160](#)
 xx.0144.00031 [160](#)
 xx.0145.00001 [161](#)
 xx.0145.00002 [161](#)
 xx.0145.00003 [161](#)
 xx.0145.00004 [161](#)
 xx.0145.00005 [161](#)
 xx.0145.00006 [162](#)
 xx.0145.00007 [162](#)
 xx.0145.00008 [162](#)
 xx.0145.00009 [162](#)
 xx.0145.00010 [162](#)
 xx.0400.00105 [163](#)
 xx.0980.00000 [163](#)
 xx.0981.00000 [163](#)

Error number (C00168) [196](#)

Error subject area [154](#)

Error type [153](#)

Exporting logbook entries [147](#)

F

Feedback to Lenze [259](#)
Firmware compile date (C00201) [198](#)
Firmware product type (C00200) [198](#)
Firmware version (C00099) [186](#)
Firmware version (C00100) [186](#)
Fixed setpoint x (L_NSet_1 n-Fix) (C00039) [180](#)
Flying restart fct. [95](#)
 Activation (C00990) [217](#)
 Current (C00994) [218](#)
 Process (C00991) [217](#)
 Start frequency (C00992) [217](#)
Frequency limitation (C00910) [217](#)
Function assignment [212](#)
Function blocks [225](#)
Function library [225](#)

H

Heatsink temperature (C00061) [182](#)

I

ID1
 Motor data identification error (error message) [159](#)
Imax controller [82](#)
Imax in generator mode (C00023) [177](#)
Imax in motor mode (C00022) [177](#)
Initial value motor overload (I²xt) (C00122) [189](#)

Interconnection

"Terminals 0" control mode [136](#)

Internal wiring

"Terminals 0" control mode [136](#)

L

L_MPot [226](#)

L_MPot_1 [226](#)

Acceleration time (C00802) [214](#)

Deceleration time (C00803) [214](#)

Inactive fct. (C00804) [214](#)

Init fct. (C00805) [214](#)

Lower limit (C00801) [213](#)

Upper limit (C00800) [213](#)

Use (C00806) [215](#)

L_NSet [230](#)

L_NSet_1 [230](#)

L_PCTRL [233](#)

L_PCTRL_1 [233](#)

Acceleration time (C00227) [199](#)

Acceleration time influence (C00243) [201](#)

Deceleration time (C00228) [200](#)

Deceleration time influence (C00244) [201](#)

Kd (C00224) [199](#)

MaxLimit (C00225) [199](#)

MinLimit (C00226) [199](#)

Operating mode (C00242) [201](#)

Operating range (C00231) [200](#)

PID output value (C00245) [201](#)

Tn (C00223) [199](#)

Vp (C00222) [198](#)

L_RLQ [238](#)

L_RLQ_1 [238](#)

LA_NCtrl

Analog connection list (C00700) [211](#)

Digital connection list (C00701) [212](#)

Layout of the safety instructions [12](#)

LED status display [19](#)

Library [225](#)

LS_AnalogInput [240](#)

LS_DigitalInput [241](#)

LS_DigitalOutput [242](#)

LS_DisFree [243](#)

LS_DisFree (C00481) [204](#)

LS_DisFree_a [244](#)

LS_DisFree_a (C00482) [205](#)

LS_DisFree_b [245](#)

LS_DisFree_b (C00480) [204](#)

LS_DriveInterface [246](#)

LS_Keypad [249](#)

digital values (C00727) [213](#)

Keypad analog values (C00728) [213](#)

LS_ParFix [250](#)

LS_ParFree_a [251](#)

LS_ParFree_a (C00472) [204](#)

LS_ParFree_b [252](#)

LS_ParFree_b (C00470) [203](#)

LS_SetError_1 [253](#)

LU

DC bus undervoltage (error message) [158](#)

M

Mains phase failure monitoring [108](#)

Mains voltage (C00173) [197](#)

Manual DC-injection braking (DCB) [98](#)

Maximum torque (C00057) [181](#)

MCTRL

Actual speed value (C00051) [180](#)

Speed setpoint (C00050) [180](#)

Minimum analog setpoint (C00010) [174](#)

Monitoring [104](#), [148](#)

Motor catalogue [69](#)

Motor control [65](#)

87-Hz operation [84](#)

DC-injection braking [97](#)

Flying restart fct. [95](#)

Oscillation damping [101](#)

Selection help [76](#)

Selection of switching frequency [93](#)

Selection of the control mode [74](#)

Sensorless vector control (SLVC) [88](#)

Slip compensation [100](#)

V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) [79](#)

Motor control (C00006) [173](#)

Motor cosine phi (C00091) [185](#)

Motor current (C00054) [181](#)

Motor data [66](#)

Motor load monitoring (I2xt) [105](#)

Motor magnetising current (C00095) [185](#)

Motor magnetising inductance (C00092) [185](#)

Motor overload threshold (I3xt) (C00120) [189](#)

Motor parameter identification [71](#)

Motor parameter identification is active [57](#)

Motor selection [66](#)

Motor stator leakage inductance (C00085) [183](#)

Motor stator resistance (C00084) [183](#)

Motor voltage (C00052) [180](#)

O

OC1

Power section - short circuit (error message) [158](#)

OC12

I2xt overload - brake resistor (error message) [159](#)

OC2

Power section - earth fault (error message) [159](#)

OC5

Ixt overload (error message) [157](#)

OC6

I2xt overload - motor (error message) [159](#)

OC9
 Ixt overload - shutdown limit (error message) [158](#)
OH
 Heatsink overtemperature (error message) [157](#)
Oscillation damping [101](#)
Oscillation damping influence (C00234) [200](#)
OU
 DC bus overvoltage (error message) [158](#)
Output frequency (C00058) [181](#)

P

Password (C00094) [185](#)
Password protection [24](#)
PC manual control [40](#)
Peak current limitation [77](#)
Plant parameters [70](#)
Power section identification (C00093) [185](#)
Power-on time meter (C00179) [197](#)
Product type code (C00203) [198](#)
PS01
 No memory module (error message) [160](#)
PS02
 Par. set invalid (error message) [160](#)
PS03
 Par. set device invalid (error message) [160](#)
PS04
 Par. set device incompatible (error message) [160](#)
PS31
 Ident. error (error message) [160](#)

R

Ramp smoothing, main setpoint (C00134) [189](#)
Rated motor current (C00088) [184](#)
Rated motor frequency (C00089) [184](#)
Rated motor power (C00081) [183](#)
Rated motor speed (C00087) [184](#)
Rated motor torque (C00097) [186](#)
Rated motor voltage (C00090) [184](#)
Reduced brake chopper threshold (C00174) [197](#)
Reset of error message [155](#)
Resp. to brake resist. overtemp. (C00574) [207](#)
Resp. to DC bus undervoltage (C00600) [208](#)
Resp. to device overload (Ixt) (C00604) [208](#)
Resp. to LS_SetError_x (C00581) [207](#)
Resp. to mains phase failure (C00565) [206](#)
Resp. to motor overload (I²xt) (C00606) [208](#)
Resp. to open circuit AINx (C00598) [207](#)

S

Safety instructions [12](#)
Save parameter settings [50](#)
Saving parameters automatically [50](#)
Selection help for motor control [76](#)
Selection of switching frequency [93](#)

Selection of the control mode [74](#)
Sensorless vector control (SLVC) [75](#), [88](#)
Setting the error response [150](#)
Short overview of error messages [156](#)
Signal flow
 V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) [79](#)
 V/f control (VFCplus + encoder) [89](#)
Signal source assignment [212](#)
Slip comp. (C00021) [177](#)
Slip compensation [100](#)
Speed control with torque limitation (SLVC) [89](#)
Speed limitation (C00909) [216](#)
S-ramp time PT1 (C00182) [198](#)
Status of last device command (C00003) [173](#)
Status word (C00150) [192](#)
Status word 2 (C00155) [193](#)
Su02
 One mains phase is missing (error message) [157](#)
Switching cycles (C00177) [197](#)
Switching frequency [93](#)
Switching frequency (C00018) [176](#)
Switching frequency reduction (temp.) (C00144) [191](#)
System blocks [225](#)
System error messages [153](#)

T

Thermal motor load (I²xt) (C00066) [182](#)
Ti I_{max} controller (C00074) [183](#)
Time of error (C00169) [196](#)
Torque (C00056) [181](#)
Torque limitation [86](#)

U

US01
 User error 1 (error message) [163](#)
US02
 User error 2 (error message) [163](#)
User menu [23](#)
User menu (C00517) [206](#)

V

V/f base frequency [84](#)
V/f characteristic control (VFCplus) [75](#), [79](#)
VFC
 V/f base frequency (C00015) [175](#)
 V_{min} boost (C00016) [176](#)
V_{min} boost [85](#)
Vp I_{max} controller (C00073) [183](#)



Your opinion is important to us

These instructions were created to the best of our knowledge and belief to give you the best possible support for handling our product.

If you have suggestions for improvement, please e-mail us to:

feedback-docu@Lenze.de

Thank you for your support.

Your Lenze documentation team



Lenze AC Tech Corporation
630 Douglas Street
Uxbridge, MA 01569
USA

☎ +1 508 / 278-9100

📠 +1 508 / 278-7873

✉ info@actechdrives.com

🌐 www.actech.com

Service

Lenze Service GmbH
Breslauer Straße 3
D-32699 Extertal
Germany

☎ 00 80 00 / 24 4 68 77 (24 h helpline)

📠 +49 (0)51 54 / 82-11 12

✉ Service@Lenze.de